

Kingston and Arthur's Vale Historic Area

Heritage Management Plan

April 2016



Australian Government





Australian Government



The preparation of the Kingston and Arthur's Vale Historic Area Heritage Management Plan has been supported by the Australian Government's Your Community Heritage Programme.

Report Register

Job No.	Issue No.	Notes/Description	Issue Date
13-0345	1	Exhibition Draft Report for KAVHA Board and Project Review Group Review	30 June 2014
13-0345	2	Revised Exhibition Draft Report	24 November 2014
13-0345	3	Revised Exhibition Draft Report	February 2015
13-0345	4	Final Report	June 2015
15-0574	5	Revised Report for Review	February 2016
15-0574	6	Revised Final Report	March 2016
15-0574	7	Final Report	April 2016

Quality Assurance

GML Heritage Pty Ltd operates under a quality management system which has been certified as complying with the Australian/New Zealand Standard for quality management systems AS/NZS ISO 9001:2008. The report has been reviewed and approved for issue in accordance with the GML quality assurance policy and procedures.

Project Director:	Sharon Veale
Issue No.	7
Signature	
Position:	CEO
Date:	8 April 2016

Copyright

Historical sources and reference material used in the preparation of this report are acknowledged and referenced at the end of each section and/or in figure captions. Reasonable effort has been made to identify, contact, acknowledge and obtain permission to use material from the relevant copyright owners.

Unless otherwise specified or agreed, copyright in this report vests jointly in the Commonwealth of Australia, the Norfolk Island Administration, Jean Rice Architect, Context Pty Ltd and GML Heritage Pty Ltd and in the owners of any pre-existing historic source or reference material. Unless otherwise stated, all photographs used in this report were taken by the project team.

Moral Rights

Jean Rice Architect, Context Pty Ltd and GML Heritage Pty Ltd assert Moral Rights in this work, unless otherwise acknowledged, in accordance with the (Commonwealth) Copyright (Moral Rights) Amendment Act 2000. These moral rights include the attribution of authorship, the right not to have the work falsely attributed and the right to integrity of authorship.

Contents

Preamble

Section 1: Introduction 1

1.1	Introduction	2
1.2	Study Area	4
1.2.1	<i>Boundaries</i>	7
1.2.2	<i>Terminology</i>	8
1.3	Methodology	9
1.4	Reference Documents	10
1.4.1	<i>Source Documents</i>	11
1.4.2	<i>Operating Documents</i>	12
1.5	Limitations	13
1.6	Authors	13
1.7	Acknowledgements	13

Section 2: Vision and Key Objectives..... 15

2.1	Introduction	16
2.2	Vision	16
2.3	Key Objectives	17

Section 3: The Place 19

3.1	Introduction	20
3.2	Precincts	20
3.2.1	<i>Key Items in Each Precinct</i>	22
3.3	History	24
3.3.1	<i>Polynesian Settlement</i>	24
3.3.2	<i>European Discovery</i>	24
3.3.3	<i>First (Colonial) Settlement 1788–1814</i>	24
3.3.4	<i>Second (Penal) Settlement 1825–1855</i>	26
3.3.5	<i>Third (Pitcairn) Settlement 1856 to Present</i>	29
3.4	Site Description	31
3.4.1	<i>Introduction</i>	31
3.4.2	<i>Remnant Natural Features</i>	31
3.4.3	<i>Natural Species</i>	31
3.4.4	<i>Introduced Species</i>	32
3.4.5	<i>Polynesian Remains</i>	32
3.4.6	<i>First (Colonial) Settlement 1788–1814</i>	33
3.4.7	<i>Subsequent Settlements</i>	34
3.5	Culture and Traditions	41
3.6	Image Credits	44

Section 4: Heritage Values	45
4.1 Introduction	46
4.2 Outstanding Universal Value	47
4.3 National Heritage Values	50
4.3.1 Criterion A—Events, Processes	51
4.3.2 Criterion B—Rarity	51
4.3.3 Criterion C—Research	51
4.3.4 Criterion D—Principal Characteristics of a Class of Places	52
4.3.5 Criterion E—Aesthetic Characteristics	53
4.3.6 Criterion G—Social Value	53
4.3.7 Criterion H—Significant People	53
4.4 Commonwealth Heritage Values	54
4.4.1 Criterion A—Processes	54
4.4.2 Criterion B—Rarity	56
4.4.3 Criterion C—Research	56
4.4.4 Criterion D—Characteristic Values	56
4.4.5 Criterion E—Aesthetic Characteristics	56
4.4.6 Criterion G—Social Value	57
4.4.7 Criterion H—Significant People	57
4.5 Norfolk Island Heritage Act (2002) Heritage Register	58
4.5.1 Statement of Heritage Significance for the KAVHA site under the Norfolk Island Heritage Act 2002:	58
4.6 Summary Statement of Significance	60
4.7 Attributes of Heritage Value	62
Section 5: Management Context	65
5.1 Introduction	66
5.2 World Heritage Convention	66
5.3 Commonwealth Legislation	68
5.3.1 Norfolk Island Legislation Amendment Act 2015	68
5.3.2 Environment Protection and Biodiversity Conservation Act 1999	68
5.3.3 Protection of Movable Cultural Heritage Act 1986	69
5.4 Norfolk Island Legislation	69
5.4.1 The Planning Act 2002 (NI)	69
5.4.2 The Norfolk Island Plan 2002	70
5.4.3 The Heritage Act 2002 (NI)	70
5.4.4 Norfolk Island Trees Act 1999 (NI)	70
5.4.5 Building Act 2002 (NI) Building Codes & Standards	71
5.4.6 Public Reserves Act (NI)	71
5.4.7 Protection of Movable Cultural Heritage Act 1987 (NI)	72
5.5 Development Approval Process	73

5.6	Environmental Management	73
5.7	KAVHA Board	74
5.8	KAVHA Advisory Committee.....	74
5.9	Site Management Requirements	74
5.10	Australian Convict Sites Strategic Management Framework	74
5.11	Management Overview.....	75

Section 6: Challenging Issues..... 77

6.1	Commonwealth and Norfolk Island Relationship	78
6.2	Human Resources.....	78
6.3	Private Landholdings.....	79
6.4	Cultural Landscape.....	80
6.5	Land and Building Use	81
6.6	The Common	81
6.7	Water Quality.....	82
6.8	Physical Conservation.....	83
6.9	Tourism	84
6.10	Museum and Research Centre.....	85
6.11	Community Involvement	86
6.12	Resources and Income	87
6.13	Synthesis of Issues.....	88

Section 7: Strategic Principles..... 89

7.1	Approach to Heritage Management	90
7.2	Heritage Conservation	92
7.3	Life in the Community.....	94
7.4	Sustainable Tourism.....	96
7.5	Education and Information.....	98
7.6	Governance and Capacity	100

Section 8: Conservation and Management Policies 101

8.1	Natural Environment.....	102
8.1.1	<i>Conservation</i>	102
8.1.2	<i>Water</i>	102
8.1.3	<i>Biodiversity</i>	102
8.1.4	<i>Climate Change</i>	102
8.1.5	<i>Waste Management</i>	102
8.1.6	<i>Weed Control</i>	103
8.1.7	<i>Introduced Species Management</i>	103
8.1.8	<i>Land Management</i>	103
8.1.9	<i>Community Awareness</i>	103
8.2	Cultural Landscape.....	104
8.2.1	<i>Cultural Landscape</i>	104

8.2.2	<i>New Works</i>	104
8.2.3	<i>Views and Vistas</i>	104
8.2.4	<i>Setting and Subdivision</i>	105
8.2.5	<i>Cultural Plantings</i>	105
8.2.6	<i>Public Gardens</i>	105
8.3	<i>Structures and Objects</i>	107
8.3.1	<i>Fabric Conservation</i>	107
8.3.2	<i>Maintenance</i>	108
8.3.3	<i>Buildings</i>	108
8.3.4	<i>Ruins</i>	109
8.3.5	<i>Cemetery</i>	109
8.3.6	<i>Other Structures</i>	110
8.3.7	<i>Movable Items</i>	110
8.4	<i>Archaeology</i>	111
8.4.1	<i>Conservation of the Resource</i>	111
8.4.2	<i>Pre-Colonial</i>	111
8.4.3	<i>Colonial and Post-Colonial Archaeology</i>	112
8.4.4	<i>Artefacts</i>	112
8.4.5	<i>Research</i>	112
8.4.6	<i>Archaeological Records</i>	112
8.5	<i>Living Cultural Traditions and Community Connections</i>	113
8.5.1	<i>Cultural Traditions</i>	113
8.5.2	<i>Traditional and Community Uses</i>	113
8.5.3	<i>Specific Uses</i>	114
8.5.4	<i>The Continuation and Transmission of Values</i>	114
8.6	<i>Sustainable Development</i>	115
8.6.1	<i>Ownership</i>	115
8.6.2	<i>Use</i>	115
8.6.3	<i>New Buildings and Works</i>	115
8.6.4	<i>Alterations, Additions and New Work to Significant Buildings and Structures</i>	116
8.6.5	<i>Infrastructure and Services</i>	116
8.6.6	<i>Commercial Development</i>	117
8.6.7	<i>Approval Processes</i>	117
8.6.8	<i>Impact Assessment</i>	118
8.6.9	<i>Monitoring</i>	118
8.7	<i>Tourism</i>	119
8.7.1	<i>Sustainable Tourism</i>	119
8.7.2	<i>Visitor Experience</i>	119
8.7.3	<i>Conservation</i>	119
8.7.4	<i>Community Benefits</i>	120

8.7.5	<i>Communication of Heritage Values</i>	120
8.7.6	<i>Industry Partnership</i>	120
8.8	<i>Education and Interpretation</i>	121
8.8.1	<i>Education</i>	121
8.8.2	<i>Interpretation</i>	122
8.8.3	<i>Museum</i>	122
8.9	<i>Governance and Capacity</i>	123
8.9.1	<i>Management Structure</i>	123
8.9.2	<i>Intergovernmental Relationships and Roles</i>	123
8.9.3	<i>KAVHA Advisory Committee</i>	123
8.9.4	<i>Institutional Capacity</i>	124
8.9.5	<i>Funding</i>	125
8.9.6	<i>Records and Inventories</i>	125
8.9.7	<i>Adoption and Status</i>	126
8.9.8	<i>Transition and Implementation</i>	126
8.9.9	<i>Review of the Heritage Management Plan</i>	126
8.10	<i>Communication and Engagement</i>	127
8.10.1	<i>Participation</i>	127
8.10.2	<i>Communication—Internal</i>	127
8.10.3	<i>Communication—External</i>	127
8.10.4	<i>Access to Information</i>	128
8.10.5	<i>Skills and Capacity</i>	128
8.10.6	<i>Conflict Resolution</i>	128

Section 9: Priority Programs 129

9.1	<i>Priority Setting</i>	130
9.2	<i>Heritage Conservation</i>	132
9.3	<i>Life in the Community</i>	133
9.4	<i>Sustainable Tourism</i>	134
9.5	<i>Education and Information</i>	135
9.6	<i>Governance and Capacity</i>	136

Section 10: Recommendations 137

10.1	<i>Introduction</i>	138
10.2	<i>Natural Environment</i>	138
10.3	<i>Cultural Landscape</i>	139
10.4	<i>Structures and Objects</i>	140
10.5	<i>Archaeology</i>	141
10.6	<i>Living Cultural Traditions and Community Connections</i>	142
10.7	<i>Sustainable Development</i>	143
10.8	<i>Tourism</i>	144
10.9	<i>Education and Interpretation</i>	145

10.10	Governance and Capacity.....	146
10.11	Communication and Engagement.....	149

Section 11: Appendices..... 151

11.1	Glossary.....	152
11.2	Abbreviations	158
11.3	Bibliography.....	160
11.4	Land Status	162
11.5	Chronology.....	163
11.6	Heritage Listing Citations	168
11.6.1	<i>World Heritage List</i>	168
11.6.2	<i>National Heritage List</i>	171
11.6.3	<i>Commonwealth Heritage List</i>	175
11.6.4	<i>Norfolk Island Heritage Register</i>	180
11.7	Australian Convict Sites Management Framework	184



Preamble

Preamble

The Kingston and Arthur's Vale Historic Area is a place of outstanding heritage value to the people of Norfolk Island, the Australian community, and internationally.

The Kingston and Arthur's Vale Historic Area (KAVHA), on Norfolk Island, is recognised for its picturesque character, historic associations, outstanding Georgian buildings and townscape, and evocative ruins. The site contributes to the life, identity and culture of the Norfolk Island community and the wider Australian community. The KAVHA site was previously occupied by the seafaring Polynesians, then as a British convict settlement from 1788 until 1814. A subsequent phase of convict settlement occurred between 1825 and 1855. In 1856 the KAVHA site was settled by the Pitcairn Island descendants of the *Bounty* mutineers and Tahitians.

The KAVHA site was listed by the National Trust (NSW) and included on the Register of the National Estate in the early 1980s, listed on the Norfolk Island Heritage Register in 2003, Australia's National Heritage List in 2007 and included as one of the eleven places that comprise the Australian Convict Sites property, which was inscribed on the World Heritage List in 2010. At the time, the World Heritage Committee requested that efforts be made to strengthen and develop consultation with the private landholders and other stakeholders for both the KAVHA site and the Port Arthur Historic Site, and to foster a shared approach to conservation and management.

The KAVHA site includes Commonwealth crown land, freehold land owned by the Norfolk Island administration, and privately managed freehold and leasehold lands. With the passing of the Norfolk Island Legislation Amendment Act 2015 (*Cwlth*) the Australian Government has assumed greater responsibility for Norfolk Island and interim arrangements are in place pending election of a regional council. This Heritage Management Plan (HMP) reflects that governance arrangements for Norfolk Island are changing.

The HMP complies with the requirements of the *Environment Protection and Biodiversity Conservation Act 1999 (Cwlth)* and establishes strategic principles for conservation of the Outstanding Universal Value and other heritage values of the KAVHA site. The HMP seeks to improve connections with the Norfolk Island community, including landholders, as well as with the wider Australian community, to demonstrate how heritage can benefit local people, to improve visitor experiences and to address resourcing and management issues.

The KAVHA site is at a critical juncture and requires major changes for heritage values to be conserved, interpreted and passed on to future generations. Revised operational arrangements, a broader funding base, better engagement with stakeholders and improved presentation are essential. The HMP establishes ten over-arching policies and a program for implementing the necessary changes, along with specific recommendations for future projects. Strong and sustained support is needed from all levels of government, people who work at the site, landholders, the tourism industry and the Norfolk Island community generally, through an inclusive and engaging heritage management process.

The rich and interwoven natural and cultural landscape of the KAVHA site will be conserved, managed, protected and presented with authenticity as a vibrant place through effective governance, good management, improved support, best practice techniques/tools and enduring community partnerships.





Section 1: Introduction

1.1 Introduction

The Kingston and Arthur's Vale Historic Area (KAVHA) on Norfolk Island is a place of outstanding heritage value. The KAVHA site is recognised for its picturesque character, historic associations, outstanding Georgian buildings, and evocative ruins set within a bucolic landscape. The site plays an important and continuing role in the life, identity and culture of the Norfolk Island community. It was initially occupied by the seafaring Polynesians, then settled by the British from 1788 as a convict penal settlement.

The convict history of the KAVHA site covers the full history of transportation to eastern Australia from 1788 until 1855. The first penal period between 1788 and 1814 was part of the first European settlement of Australia. A subsequent phase of penal settlement spanned from 1825–1855. In 1856 the KAVHA site was settled by the Pitcairn Island descendants of the HMAV *Bounty* mutineers and Tahitians. This is unique in the history of Australia and its territories. Norfolk Island's strategic importance was one of the reasons for the settling of Australia by the British. Further, the KAVHA site includes rare surviving evidence of pre-European Polynesian occupation.

The KAVHA site was included on the Norfolk Island Heritage Register in 2003, Australia's National Heritage List and the Commonwealth Heritage List in 2007, and added to the World Heritage List as one of eleven places that comprise the Australian Convict Sites in 2010.

The *Environment Protection and Biodiversity Conservation Act 1999* (Cwlth) (EPBC Act) requires regular review of management documents for places on the National Heritage List (NHL) and World Heritage List. In April 1980, a Management Plan for the KAVHA site was prepared by a working group comprised of representatives from the Commonwealth Department of Home Affairs and Environment. It was accompanied by a detailed Archaeological Survey and an Architectural Historical Record. Clive Lucas Stapleton and Partners Pty Ltd prepared a Conservation Management Plan for the KAVHA site in October 1988 for the Department of Administrative Services, Australian Construction Services. The 1988 Conservation Management Plan was updated in 2008 to support the Australian Convict Sites' World Heritage nomination. In the case of the KAVHA site, it is appropriate that the contribution which KAVHA makes to the Outstanding Universal Value (OUV) of the Australian Convict Sites—as well as its National Heritage values and other heritage values—should be reflected in a new Heritage Management Plan (HMP).



The Australian Government and Norfolk Island administration agree that the KAVHA site should be conserved so that its heritage values are transmitted to current and future generations, and the place itself has a continuing function in the life of the Norfolk Island community. To this end, GML Heritage Pty Ltd (GML), Context Pty Ltd (Context) and Jean Rice Architect were commissioned to prepare a revised Heritage Management Plan (HMP). This plan adopts an integrated values-based management approach through a consultative process with relevant stakeholders. The project has involved:

- review of the current (2008) Conservation Management Plan (CMP) and identification of required revisions and inclusions;
- updating management implications arising from the World Heritage Listing;
- consideration of statutory controls, management systems and processes, including recent legislative and administrative changes to the governance of Norfolk Island;
- extensive engagement with the Norfolk Island community and organisations, and a range of other stakeholders;
- contributions and advice from the Australian Department of Infrastructure and Regional Development;
- preparation of an integrated plan that provides for best practice management; and
- recommendation of actions, responsibilities, priorities and timelines.

This HMP was originally prepared in 2013–2015 but has been reviewed, amended and updated to reflect the *Norfolk Island Legislation Amendment Act 2015* (Cwlth) and associated Norfolk Island and KAVHA governance reforms.

This HMP complies with the requirements of the EPBC Act through:

- conservation of heritage values and the associated tangible and intangible attributes;
- connecting with the local community and demonstrating how heritage can benefit local people;
- providing opportunities for positive (and income-generating) visitor experiences; and
- aligning the aspirations and responsibilities arising from heritage recognition with existing and potential resources.



1.2 Study Area

The KAVHA site is located on the southern side of Norfolk Island in the Pacific Ocean (latitude 29°S, longitude 168°E), approximately 1400km east of mainland Australia. Edged by its sharply dramatic and incised coastal cliffs, Norfolk Island is a plateau that is situated 90m–120m above sea level. The southern part of the island contains a coastal lowland and bay with a fringing reef. The KAVHA site comprises this lowland, the surrounding steep hills and two major valleys—Arthur's Vale and Stockyard Valley. The site covers an area of approximately 250 hectares, of which 78 hectares are within public reserves. The prominent buildings are on the lowland and plain at Kingston.

The majority of land within the KAVHA site is owned by the Commonwealth. Of the 57 lots wholly or partly within the KAVHA site, there are six main tenure types:

- freehold land owned by residents (15);
- freehold land owned by the Norfolk Island administration (1);
- freehold land owned by the Commonwealth (1);
- Commonwealth Crown land leased to residents (15);
- Commonwealth Crown land declared to be public reserves (8); and
- Commonwealth Crown land that is vacant or not leased or licensed (18).

The 15 Crown leases within the KAVHA site are comprised of rural residential, rural, residential and one special purpose lease.

Set on a coastal plain surrounded by hills, Kingston contains a substantial set of nineteenth-century Georgian buildings as well as extensive ruins and standing structures, archaeological features, and landform and landscape elements. Many of the buildings have been modified and some have been in continual use since the arrival of Pitcairn settlers in 1856. Arthur's Vale (also known as Watermill Valley) is a picturesque, largely undeveloped cultural landscape which retains late eighteenth and early nineteenth-century characteristics.

The site is described in the Australian Heritage Database as:

About 250ha, at Kingston, being an area bounded by a line commencing at the High Water Mark approximately 120m to the south east of Bloody Bridge, then proceeding westerly via the High Water Mark to about 230m west of the eastern boundary of Block 91a, then from high water level following the watershed boundary along the ridge west of Watermill Creek up to the 90m contour, then north-westerly via that contour to the boundary of Block 176, then following the western and northern boundary of Block 176 or the 90m ASL (whichever is the lower) to the north west corner of Block 52r, then via the northern boundary of Block 52r and its prolongation across Taylors Road to the western boundary of Block 79a, then northerly and easterly via the western and northern boundary of Block 79a to its intersection with the 90m ASL, then easterly via the 90m ASL to its intersection with the eastern boundary of Block 64b, then south easterly via the eastern boundary of Block 64b to its intersection with Block 65d2, then northerly and southerly via the northern and eastern boundary of Block 65d2 to Rooty Hill Road, then directly across this road to the north east corner of Block 67a, then south easterly via the north east boundary of Block 67a to its intersection with the north west boundary of Block 67c, then north easterly and south easterly via the north west and north east boundary of Block 67c to Driver Christian Road, then easterly via the southern side of Driver Christian Road to a point where it veers south (approximately 60 metres to the east), then southerly via the western road reserve boundary of Driver Christian Road and its prolongation to the High Water Mark (point of commencement).

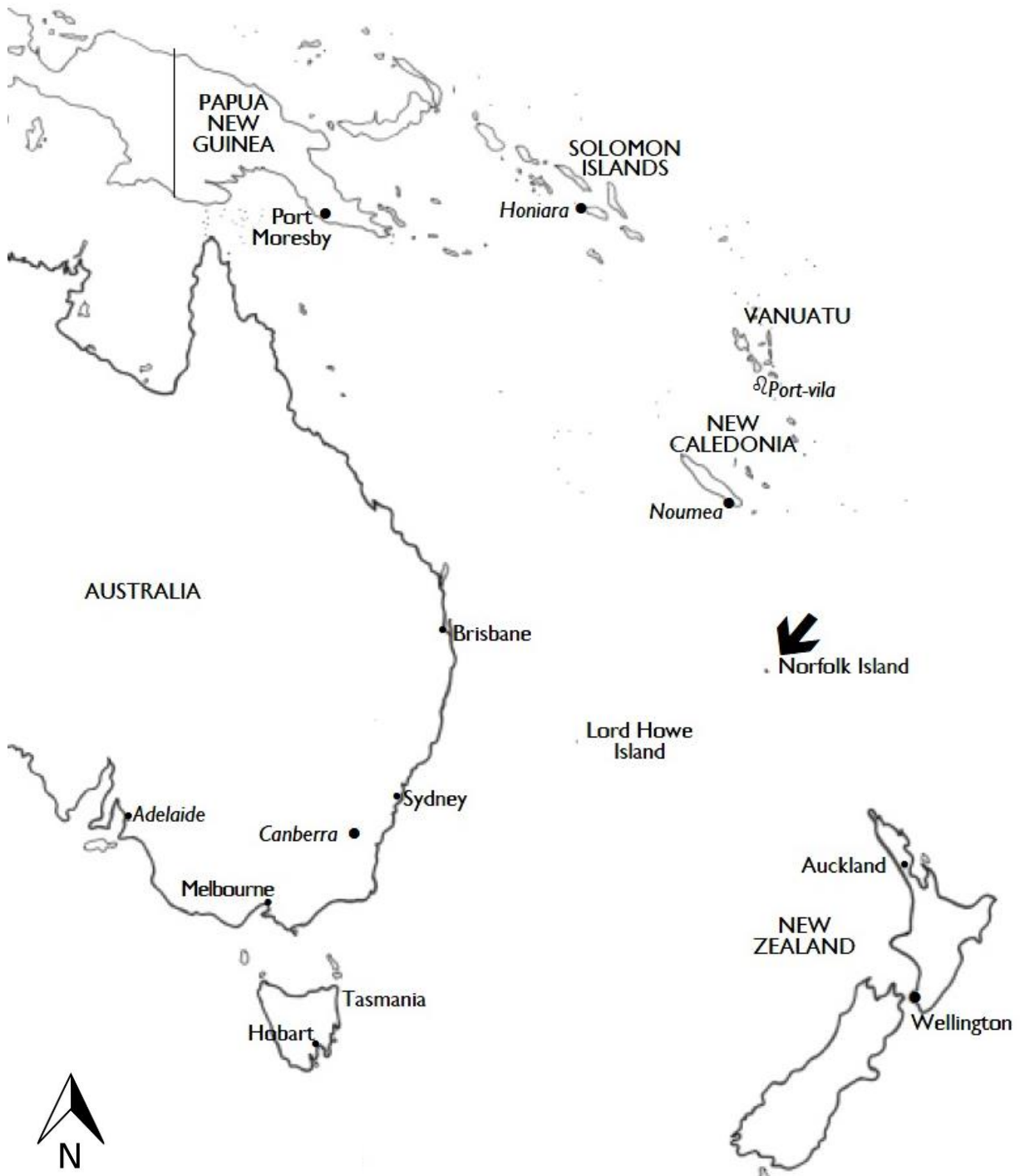


Figure 1.1 Norfolk Island is in the Pacific Ocean, approximately 1400km east of mainland Australia. (Source: 2007 CMP)





Figure 1.2 Kingston and Arthur's Vale Historic Area (the KAVHA site), Norfolk Island. This boundary depicts the area included in the World Heritage List and National Heritage List. (Source: Australian Heritage Database: <<http://www.environment.gov.au/node/19668>>)

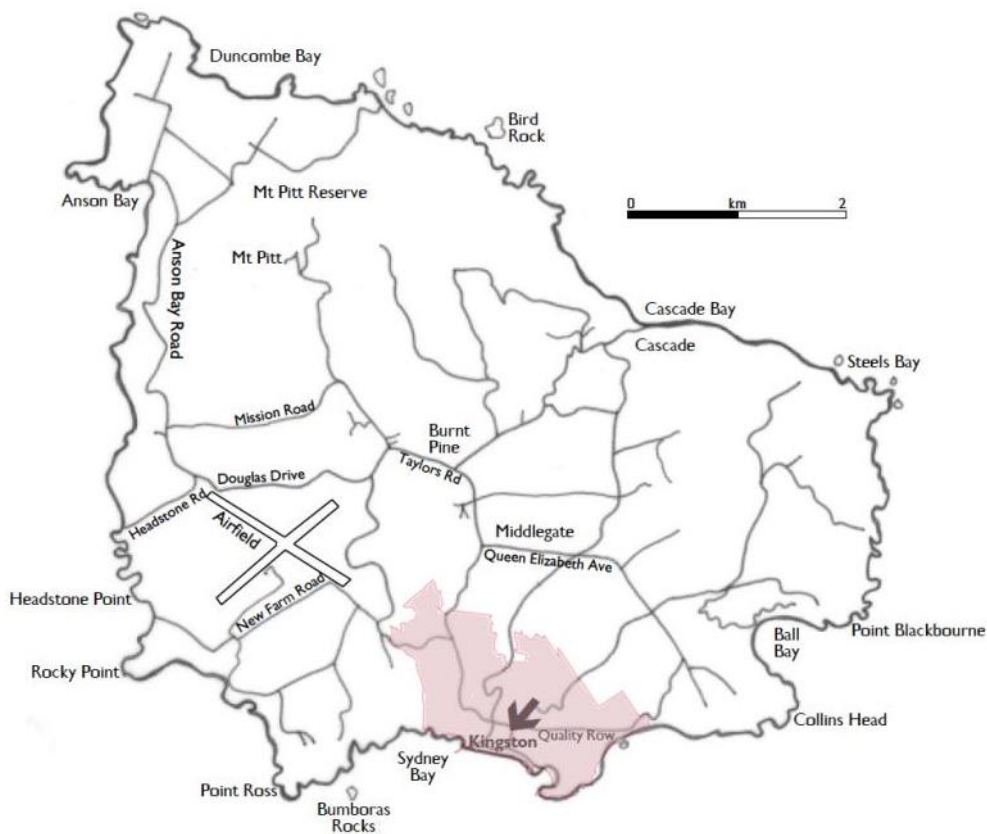


Figure 1.3 Norfolk Island, showing the Kingston and Arthur's Vale Historic Area. (Source: 2007 CMP with additions by Jean Rice)

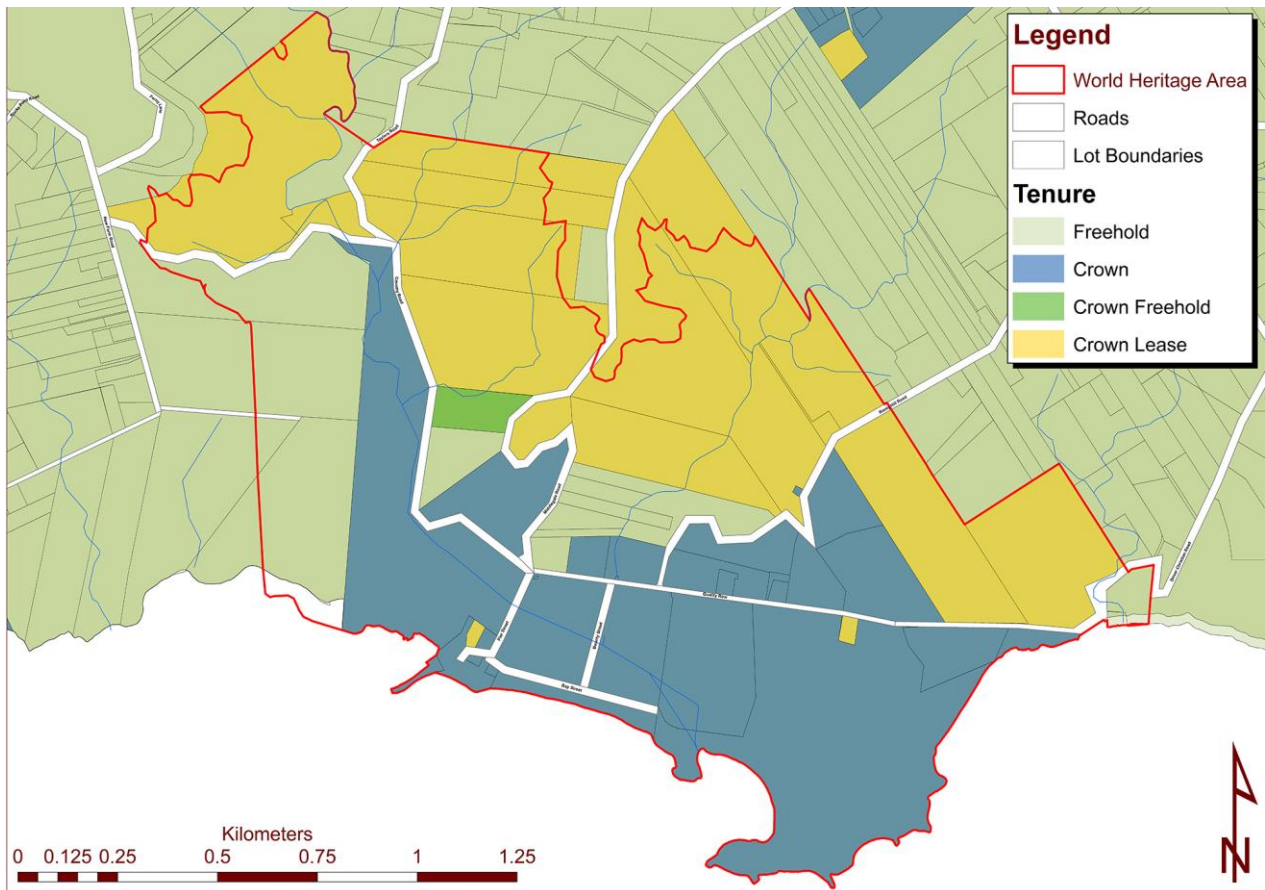


Figure 1.4 Kingston and Arthur's Vale Historic Area, showing Commonwealth land, Crown land, Crown freehold, and freehold and Crown lease lands. The Commonwealth Heritage Listing applies only to the Commonwealth land. (Source: Department of Infrastructure and Regional Development)

1.2.1 Boundaries

The boundary of the KAVHA site was first defined in the 1980 Management Plan and subsequently in the Register of the National Estate (RNE). Both the World Heritage inscribed area and the boundary that describes the area included in the National Heritage List are based on the boundary first outlined for the RNE. The Commonwealth Heritage Listed area excludes all private freehold land areas as the listing can only apply to Commonwealth land.



1.2.2 Terminology

The term 'KAVHA' is commonly used to refer to the general area of Kingston and Watermill Valley (Arthur's Vale). The term 'KAVHA site' is used to refer to the study area for this Heritage Management Plan; that is, the place which is included on the National Heritage List and which forms one of the 11 properties that together constitute the Australian Convict Sites (shown outlined in red in Figure 1.4 above). In some historical references, citations and quoted material within the HMP, the term 'KAVHA' is used to refer to the KAVHA site.

The term 'Norfolk Island administration' has been used in this HMP to mean both the administration of Norfolk Island (at present) and the Norfolk Island Regional Council (once elected and operational).

Different nomenclature and numbering has been used by different authors to refer to the various settlement periods on Norfolk Island, creating some inconsistency and potential for confusion. In this HMP:

- 'Polynesian Settlement' refers to the Polynesian settlement, from c1150 to c1450 AD;
- 'First (Colonial) Settlement' refers to the period between 1788 and 1814;
- 'Second (Penal) Settlement' refers to the period between 1825 and 1855; and
- 'Third (Pitcairn) Settlement' refers to the period from 1856 to the present.

The Third (Pitcairn) Settlement commenced with the arrival of Pitcairners in 1856, but it also includes the full period since, during which people from many other cultural backgrounds have come to live on Norfolk Island. While the settlement naming relates to the first arrivals in each period, the HMP adopts an inclusive approach to all sections of the Norfolk Island community.

A Glossary of terms used in this HMP is provided in Appendix 11.1.



1.3 Methodology

The methodology for preparing heritage management plans is well established in documents such as *The Conservation Plan* by JS Kerr, and the *Australia ICOMOS Burra Charter, 2013* (the Burra Charter). The Australian Government has also adopted guidelines for management plans for Australia's National Heritage places.

In the case of the KAVHA site, an extensive literature has enabled an understanding of the place, its history, fabric and significance. Preparation of this HMP has involved strategic review and synthesis of the existing background documentation, and the selection of key material so as to guide and underpin future conservation and management.

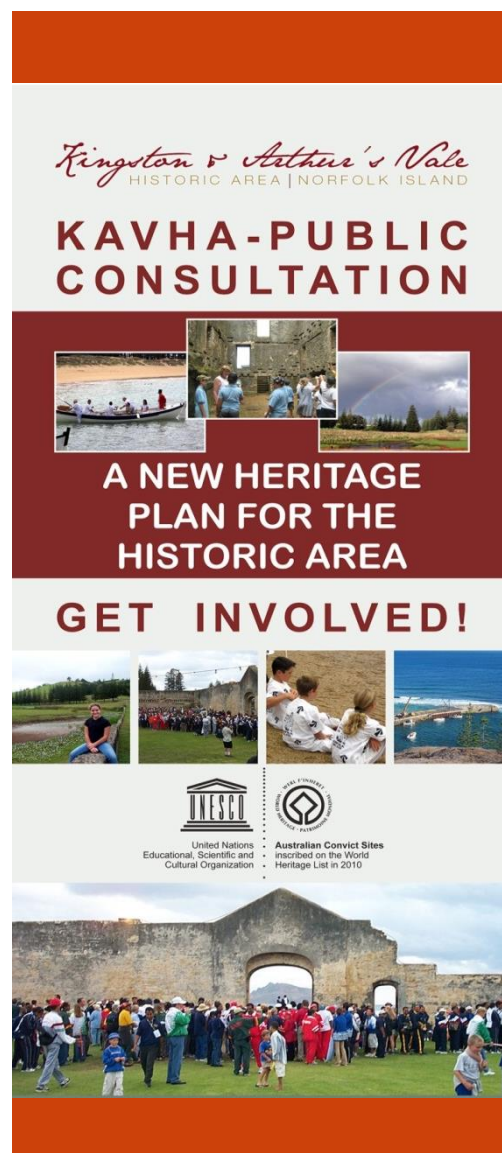
The institutional arrangements for the KAVHA site's management and its role in the tourism economy as a visitor experience, as well as in the daily life of the community on Norfolk Island, have been critical considerations. Careful and reflective listening to members of the local community during community consultations for this project has been a key input which has helped to frame the project team's thinking and findings.

Generally, while the physical condition and maintenance of the KAVHA site is excellent, there are challenges. One key challenge is how the place may be most effectively managed and conserved. Consideration has also been given to future resourcing issues, capacity and skills. Authentic presentation and visitor experience are other considerations, alongside the contemporary community's and private landholders' views and aspirations for the site.

This HMP has been prepared based on an integrated values assessment and management methodology. This has involved identifying and understanding both tangible and intangible cultural assets, not only the fabric of the KAVHA site itself but also related places, people, customs and events that have heritage value and tourism potential. The HMP process has been inclusive and consultative, consistent with the Australia ICOMOS *Code on the Ethics of Coexistence in Conserving Significant Places*. While focusing on sustainable conservation of the resource through retention of heritage values, the HMP takes account of local community concerns and potential tourism opportunities.



The process used in preparing the HMP is summarised in the following chart:



1.4 Reference Documents

This HMP updates and incorporates information from earlier plans.

The initial 1980 report was prepared by a working group which included members from the Department of Home Affairs, the Norfolk Island Legislative Assembly, the Department of Housing and Construction, the National Capital Development Commission, the Australian Heritage Commission and the Department of Home Affairs.

An updated CMP was prepared in 1988 by a team of consultants coordinated by Clive Lucas, Stapleton and Partners. Accompanying the 1988 CMP are a range of more specific reports (held in the KAVHA site office).

During the 1990s and early 2000s, draft CMP updates were prepared but not adopted. This phase of documentation included extensive research materials and electronic databases that included a detailed site inventory and historical images.

The current CMP for the KAVHA site was adopted in 2008. The 2008 CMP was based on the preceding detailed research and informed by a more detailed 2007 draft.

1.4.1 Source Documents

The following reports are the key source documents. The notes in the right-hand column below indicate the particular use or relevance of each source. More comprehensive references are provided in the Bibliography in Section 11.3.

Report Name	Notes
<p><i>Kingston and Arthur's Vale Historic Area Management Plan</i>, Department of Home Affairs and Environment, 1980</p> <p>Associated documents:</p> <p><i>Archaeological Survey</i>, 2 volumes, Wilson & Davies, 1980/83</p> <p><i>Architectural Historical Record</i>, Department of Housing and Construction, 1981</p>	<p><i>The 1980 Management Plan is a foundation document which identified items and established the numbering system and nomenclature used in subsequent reports.</i></p>
<p><i>Kingston and Arthur's Vale Historic Area Conservation Management Plan</i>, Clive Lucas, Stapleton and Partners, 1988</p>	<p><i>The 1988 Conservation Management Plan is now a historical source document.</i></p>
<p><i>Kingston and Arthur's Vale Historic Area Conservation Management Plan</i>, Department of Environment, Water, Heritage and the Arts, NSW Department of Commerce, Government Architect's Office and Otto Cserhalmi and Partners Pty Ltd, 2008</p> <p>Associated documents:</p> <p><i>Draft Kingston and Arthur's Vale Conservation Management Plan</i>, NSW Department of Commerce, Government Architect's Office and Otto Cserhalmi and Partners Pty Ltd, 2007</p> <p><i>Site Inventory Database</i>, 2002</p> <p><i>Historic Image Database</i>, 2002</p>	<p><i>The 2008 Conservation Management Plan will be superseded when the 2015 Heritage Management Plan is adopted.</i></p> <p><i>Both the 2008 Conservation Management Plan and the 2007 draft CMP contain substantially more background and reference material than the 2015 Heritage Management Plan.</i></p>
<p><i>Interpretative Plan, Vol 1: Policy</i>, Peter McLaren, Department of Housing and Construction, 1993</p>	<p><i>The 1993 Interpretive Plan is now superseded. Volume 2 was not adopted.</i></p>



1.4.2 Operating Documents

The following reports are operating documents. Many of these reports are used in the conservation and management of the KAVHA site. Several reports require review and updating, as noted below.

Report Name	Notes
<i>Government House Norfolk Island: Conservation and Management Plan</i> , Philip Cox and Partners, 1983	Important operational document which requires review and updating.
<i>Landscape Management and Conservation Plan</i> , Tropman and Tropman, 1994	Important operational document which requires review and updating. It should inform the proposed KAVHA site masterplan.
<i>Kingston Cemetery Study and Management Plan</i> , Tropman and Tropman, 1994	Important operational document which requires review and updating.
<i>Recreation Management Plan</i> , Prosser and Lang, 1995	Important operational document which requires review and updating.
<i>Conservation Management Plan: Government House and Quality Row Gardens</i> , Tropman and Tropman, 1997	Important operational document which requires review and augmentation with more specific maintenance and planting instructions.
<i>Water Quality Management Plan</i> , Peter Davidson, 1997	Important operational document which requires review and updating in light of the 2014 Water Quality and Sewerage Infrastructure Management Strategy.
<i>Prehistoric Human Colonisation Norfolk Island</i> , Atholl Anderson, 1997	Current.
<i>KAVHA Interpretation Strategy</i> , Godden Mackay Logan Pty Ltd, 2011	Important operational document which requires review and expanding to become a project-based Interpretation Plan.
<i>Site Inventory Database</i> , 2002	The Site Inventory Database was associated with the 2008 Conservation Management Plan. The Site Inventory Database is a vital ongoing reference which can and should become the basis for documenting both historical data and current management and maintenance.
<i>Archaeological Survey</i> , 2 volumes, Wilson & Davies, 1980/83	The Archaeological Survey was associated with the 1980 Management Plan (as noted above). It continues to be a key operational and reference document.
<i>Australian Convict Sites Strategic Management Framework</i> , Department of the Environment, Water, Heritage and the Arts, 2010	This framework was prepared to complement existing legislative structures to address Australia's international responsibilities under the World Heritage Convention.



1.5 Limitations

This report is subject to the following limitations, arising from the HMP project scope:

- no new detailed documentary or historical research was undertaken; and
- no new comprehensive site investigation or fabric assessment has been conducted.

1.6 Authors

This HMP has been prepared by the project team, comprising:

- Prof Richard Mackay, AM from GML Heritage, Sydney;
- Sharon Veale from GML Heritage, Sydney;
- Chris Johnston from Context, Melbourne; and
- Jean Rice Architect, Sydney.

Research and field assistance was provided by Hannah Rice-Hayes; and online survey design was provided by Jessie Briggs from Context.

Suzy Pickles and Julie Wilcox designed and edited the HMP.

1.7 Acknowledgements

The project team would like to thank all those who provided assistance and support during the preparation of this Heritage Management Plan. In particular, we would like to thank Anita French who assisted the team immeasurably during and between our visits.

Many others have made important contributions throughout the project and our thanks go to:

- KAVHA Board members Andre Nobbs, David Buffett, Paul McInnes, Robyn Fleming, Glenda Kidman and Reece Walden.
- The Project Review Group: Brett Sanderson, Jodie Quintal, Kane Anderson, Liz McCoy, Miles Howe and Ron Nobbs.
- Members of the Norfolk Island Assembly: Lisle Snell (Chief Minister, Minister for Tourism); Ron Ward (Minister for the Environment); Robin Adams (Minister for Cultural Heritage and Community Services); David Buffett (Speaker); Ron Nobbs (MLA); Haydn Evans (MLA); Melissa Ward (MLA); and David Porter (MLA).
- Norfolk Island administrators: The Hon. Gary Hardgrave and The Hon. Neil Pope.
- Norfolk Island administration: Jon Gibbons (CEO); Jodie Quintal for assistance with Norfolk Island statutes, planning regulations and processes; and Cheryl Le Cren for assistance with maps, as well as other Norfolk Island administration staff.
- Commonwealth Heritage Managers: Matt Alexander and John Petersen.
- Landholders within the KAVHA site who contributed to round table discussions, with special thanks to Gaye Evans and Ikey Bataille for allowing us to visit their properties.
- KAVHA Administrative Officer, Anita French, the project manager for the Heritage Management Plan.
- KAVHA Conservation & Maintenance Team: David Magri and Kane Anderson for assisting with site inspections; and all the team for sharing their knowledge and bringing ideas to our round table discussions.

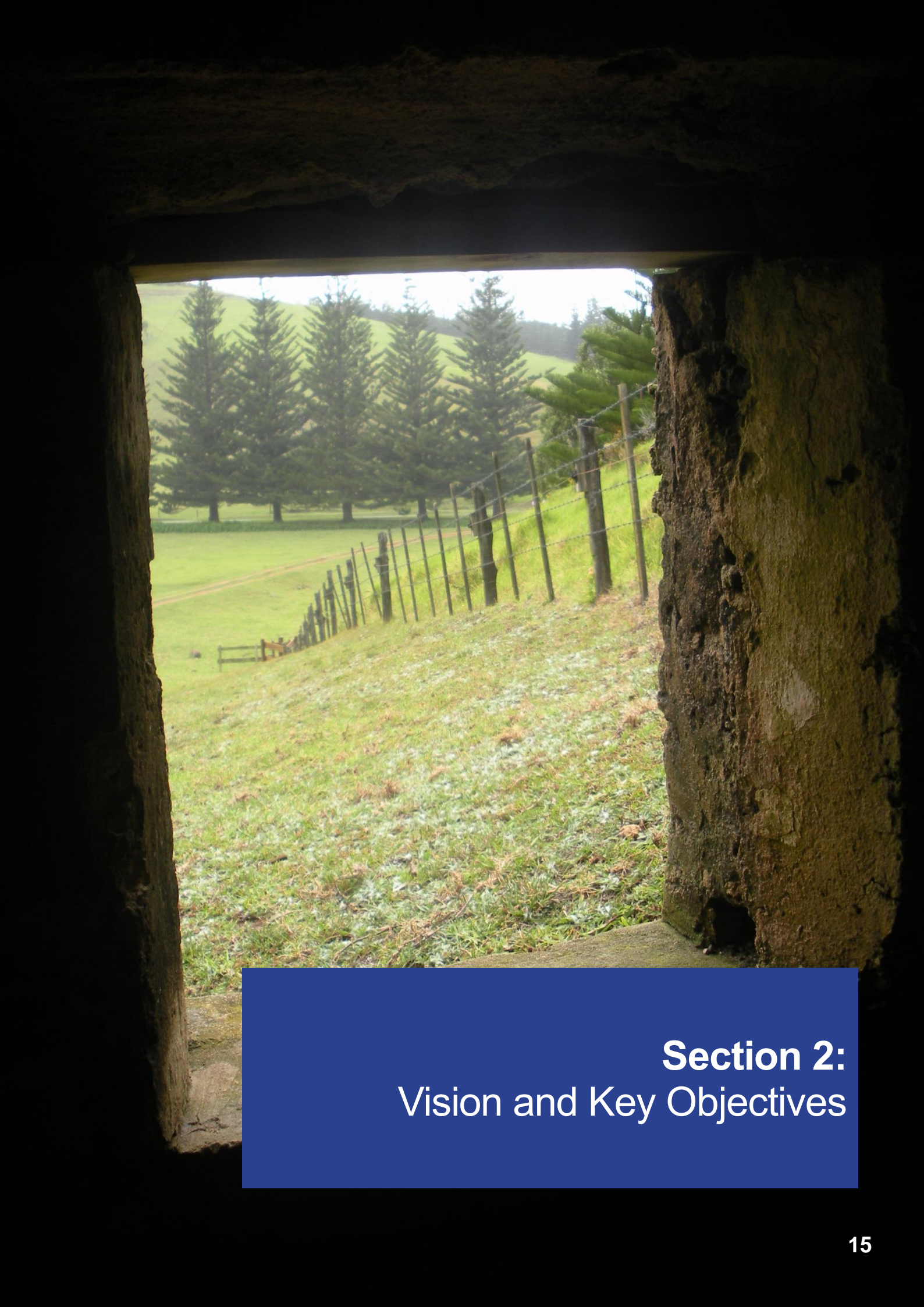
- KAVHA Research Centre staff: Judith Davidson and Angie Andresen.
- Norfolk Island Museum staff: Lisa Richards and Janelle Blucher.
- Shane Quintal, Cemetery Sexton, for guidance on the cemetery and its issues.
- Peter Davidson, Conservator, for information on natural values, water issues and statutory requirements.
- *The Norfolk Islander*, Norfolk Online and Spider Webb, VL2NI for helping to publicise the opportunities for the Norfolk Island community to participate.
- Glen Buffett, General Manager of Norfolk Island Tourism, for assistance with tourism data and the tourism operators who participated in group discussions.
- The Department of Infrastructure and Regional Development staff for maps.
- George (Puss) Anderson for a site tour and discussions on past KAVHA site conservation and works activities.
- Norfolk Island National Parks staff: Martin Fortescue and Anne Ferguson.
- Kristal Buckley for access to information on the consultations undertaken for the 2008 Conservation Management Plan.
- Kylie Hilton (Hyperion Design) for the design of the project website, postcards, advertisements, banner and updates.

The HMP project team is grateful to all those who contributed to the development of this HMP by contributing their visions, ideas and concerns through the round table and report back meetings, online surveys, one-on-one meetings with project team members, visiting the market stall and preparing thoughtful submissions. The level of participation exceeded expectations and has provided valuable input into the process.

The community of Norfolk Island welcomed the project team with warm hospitality, showing a keen interest in this project and offering support and encouragement.

The preparation of The Kingston and Arthur's Vale Historic Area Heritage Management Plan has been supported by the Australian Government's Your Community Heritage Program.





Section 2: Vision and Key Objectives

2.1 Introduction

This section sets out the overarching vision and key objectives for this HMP. The vision, principles and goals will help direct management activities and efforts across the KAVHA site to conserve heritage values and promote enjoyment and appreciation by current and future generations.

The vision and goals for the KAVHA site have been informed by the project brief, statutory requirements, the governance context of Norfolk Island, the range of heritage values attributed to the site, the current state of conservation, and the community's views and aspirations. Building on the substantive work that has been achieved at the KAVHA site, while also responsive to values and views of today, the vision is future-oriented. It has been prepared to help orient and cohere efforts around realising the potential of the KAVHA site over the longer term.

2.2 Vision

The vision statement for the KAVHA site is an aspirational statement which outlines what should ideally be achieved through focused management and conservation.

The Kingston and Arthur's Vale Historic Area is a place of outstanding heritage value to the people of Norfolk Island, the Australian community and internationally.

The rich and interwoven natural and cultural landscape of the KAVHA site will be conserved, managed, protected and presented with authenticity as a vibrant place through effective governance, good management, improved support, best practice techniques/tools and enduring community partnerships.



2.3 Key Objectives

The key objectives of this HMP are:

- to provide an integrated practical management plan for the heritage values of the KAVHA site at World, National, Commonwealth and Norfolk Island levels;
- to provide direction to assist in the conservation, protection, management, continuation and transmission of all values of the KAVHA site to benefit current and future generations;
- to provide guidance on a skilled and transparent organisational, decision-making and advisory structure for the KAVHA site to support its conservation, interpretation and use, commensurate with its status as one of the eleven sites which comprise the Australian Convict Sites World Heritage property;
- to recognise the different roles of participants and the shared public and private responsibility for the conservation and management of the KAVHA site; to identify requirements including funding, human resources, knowledge and skills; and to promote capacity building for local people;
- to ensure that the KAVHA site continues to respect, reflect, celebrate and support the evolving cultural practices and recreational life of the community of Norfolk Island and the wider Australian community;
- to ensure that any future development and use of the KAVHA site is sustainable and does not significantly impact on the heritage values of the site;
- to identify mechanisms for open and respectful communication between private landholders and other stakeholders, the Norfolk Island community and the KAVHA site management, so as to guide and inform decision-making;
- to ensure that the authenticity of the tangible and intangible attributes at the KAVHA site is managed and maintained through traditions, techniques, design, use of materials and specific functions; and
- to define opportunities to establish and grow high-quality tourism and visitor experiences at the KAVHA site—including commercial, recreational and sporting activities—through effective partnerships and collaboration with tourism operators and the community.







Section 3: The Place

3.1 Introduction

This section provides an overview of the KAVHA site. The location of the KAVHA site on Norfolk Island and the characteristics of its natural landform and setting are described. The boundary of the KAVHA site and the various management precincts are defined based on work in previous conservation management documents. The items within each of the management precincts are listed.

A historical overview provides a summary of the historical evolution and settlement patterns within the KAVHA site. The historical overview herein is based on a detailed and fully referenced unpublished history that was prepared by Otto Cserhalmi Partners and Jean Rice Architect in 2002 and updated in 2007. An outline is provided of the various features including the natural and cultural landscape, such as the hills and lowlands, swamp, vale and valley, landing place, buildings and bridges, as well as the past and continuing cultures and traditions.

3.2 Precincts

The boundary of the KAVHA site was identified in the 1980 Management Plan. The identification system used since then divides the place into precincts expressed alphabetically as A–N. Within each area items are numbered—for example, the gaol is G4. The precincts form distinctive management areas (see Figure 3.1) as follows:

- A Government House Reserve
- B Lowlands
- C Cemetery Reserve
- D Quality Row
- E Uplands (land above the 100ft / 30m contour) and Stockyard Valley
- F Swamp (known as Kingston Common)
- G Prisoners' Compounds
- H Landing Place Ridge (known as Kingston Pier)
- I not used
- J Beachfront (known as Slaughter Bay and Emily Bay)
- K Windmill Ridge
- L Chimney Hill
- M Arthur's Vale / Watermill Valley
- N Bloody Bridge

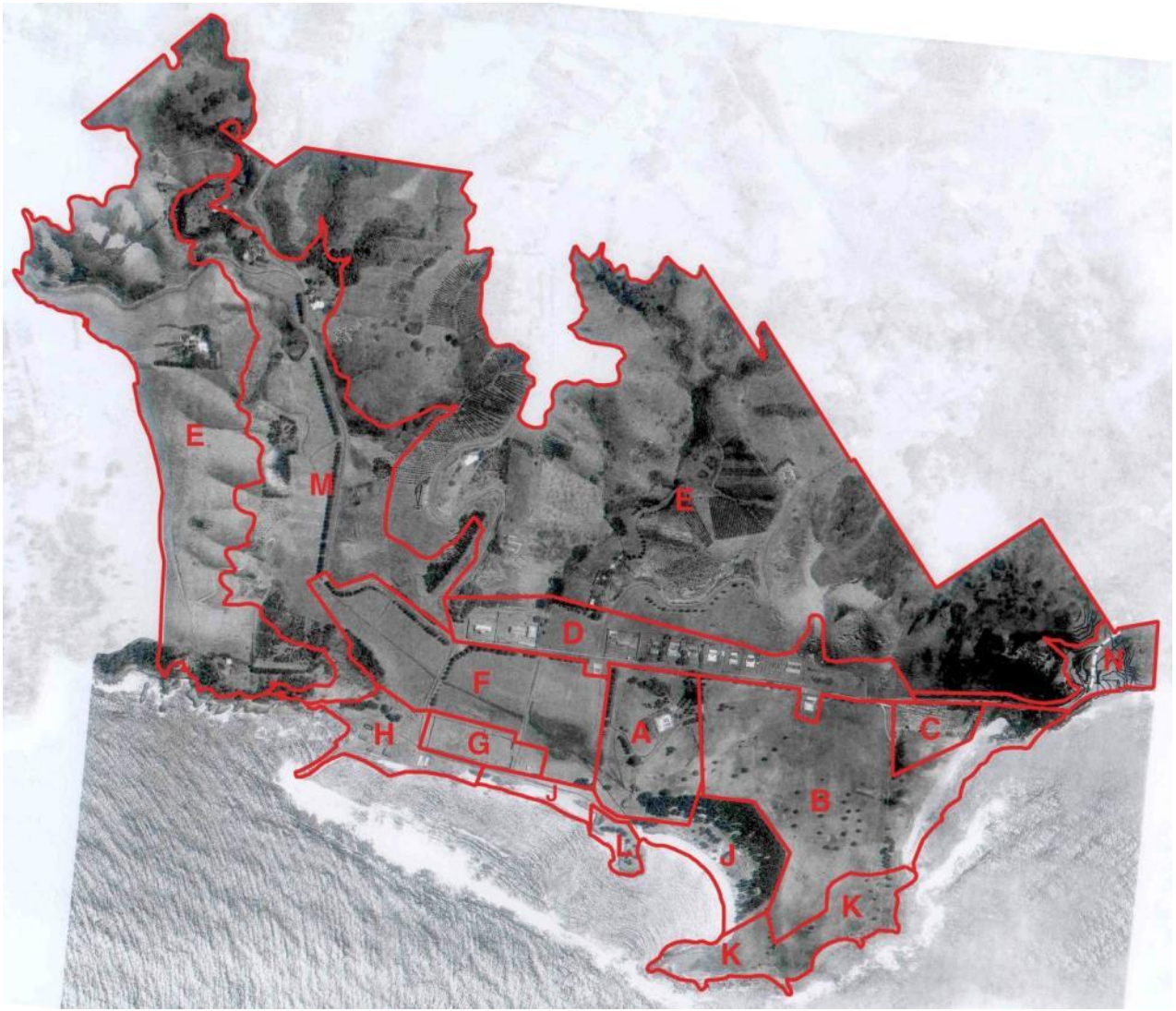
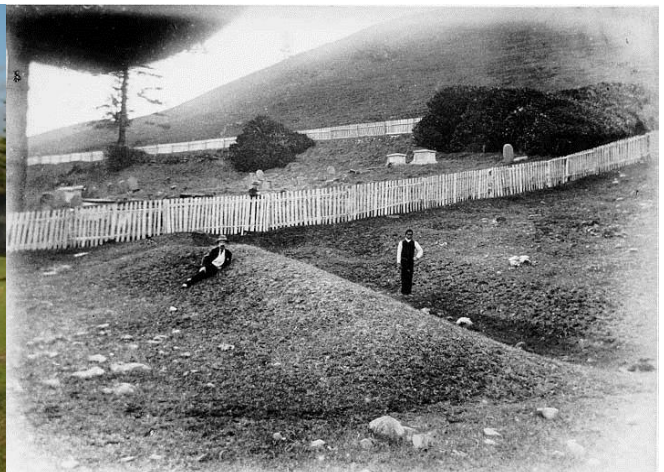


Figure 3.1 The KAVHA site, showing the listed area and the location of the precincts. (Source: Jean Rice Architect based on the 1980 Management Plan)



3.2.1 Key Items in Each Precinct

This list summarises the items list used in site management and in the inventory.¹ The full list and detailed maps are in earlier CMPs.

A	Government House Reserve	E15	Grain silos
A1	Government House Complex	E16	Flagstaff (site)
A2	Garrison Stockade (site)	E17	Islander House (Simm's Residence)
A3–5	Landscaping & bridges	E18–28	Landscape/agriculture items
A6–13	Items near Chimney Hill Quarry	E29	Seabury
A14	Polynesian Settlement (site)	E30–35	Landscape items, lookout
A15	Chimney Hill Pines	F	Swamp/Kingston Common
B	Lowlands	F1–2	Mill & Country Road
B1–2	Gardens & Farm (sites)	F3	Watermill/Swamp Creek & Serpentine
B3	Quarry and Rock Crushers (site)	F4–6	Drainage channels
B4	Causeway (vestiges)	F7	Civil Officer's gardens/huts (vestiges)
B5–8	Golf course & items on it	F8	Pier Street, bridge and causeway
B9	Murderers' Mound	F9	Pitcairn Street
B10	Wet Quarry (site)	F10	Agricultural Sheds (site)
C	Cemetery Reserve	F11	War Memorial
C1	Cemetery (colonial)	F12–16	Hut & Quarters (sites)
C2	Cemetery (Pitcairn)	F17–20	Landscape items
D	Quality Row	F21–22	Parterre (site) & sports field
D1–11	Quality Row Officers' Quarters	F23	Former Farming Area
D12	Old Military Barracks complex	F24	Memorial Planting to Quality Row
D13–14	Parade Ground & Pitcairn Church (site)	G	Prisoners' Compounds
D15	Towns Creek Culvert & Officers' Bath	G1–3	Sites various
D16	New Military Barracks complex	G4	New Gaol (vestiges)
D17	Commissariat Store complex	G5	Prisoners' Barracks complex
D18–20	Quarters, Police Hut & Overseer's	G6	Hospital (I)
D21–22	Dewville and Paradise Hotel (site)	G7	Lumber and Mess Yard
D23–24	Landscape items	G8	Changing Shed
E	Uplands & Stockyard Valley	G9	Bounty Street
E1	Flagstaff & Signals	H	Landing Place Ridge/Kingston Pier
E2–11	Ruins, house, landscape items	H1	Surgeon's Quarters, First Government House (site)
E12–14	House & tourist accommodation		

¹ The terminology and nomenclature used in this Heritage Management Plan follows the 1980 Management Plan and the 2002 Site Inventory Database—see Section 1.4.

H2–5	Quarters (site)	J	Beachfront/Bays
H6–7	Civil Hospital II (vestiges) & III (site)	J1	Sea Wall—Eastern Section
H8–16	Quarters (sites)	J2–11	Ruins, remains & landscape items
H16	Boat Shed (site)	J12–14	Gentlemen’s Bathing House (sites)
H17	Landing Place and Slipway (site)	J13	Resolution slip site, channel in reef
H18	Kingston Pier	K	Windmill Ridge
H19	Sea Wall—Western Section	K1	Quarry (site)
H20–22	Stockade, Flagstaff (sites)	K2	Windmill Complex (vestiges)
H23	Pier Store	K3	Site of the Ladies Bathing House
H24–5	Settlement Guard House & Enclosure (site)	L	Chimney Hill
H28	Crankmill (vestiges)	L1–5	Lime Shed (site) & Lime Kilns
H29	Sites various	L5–6	Salt House & Salt Tanks
H30	Royal Engineer’s Office & Stables	L7	Chimney Hill Quarry
H31–33	(Sites) & Double Boat Shed	L8–10	Landscape items
H34	Single Boat Shed	M	Arthur’s Vale/Watermill Valley
H35	Flaghouses	M1–9	Ruins, landscape items, house
H36–37	Old Gaol (site)	M10–14	Mill Pond Complex & ruins
H38	Constable’s Quarters (Munna’s)	M15–25	Ruins Cottage (vestiges)
H39–43	Sites various	M26–27	Original & New Watercourse
H44	Blacksmith’s compound & workshops	M28–37	Ruins & landscape items
H45–57	Sites various	M38	Field Boundaries (site)
		N	Bloody Bridge, Cemetery Road and garden



3.3 History

3.3.1 Polynesian Settlement

Polynesians occupied Norfolk Island prior to Europeans. Archaeological remains at the cemetery and Emily Bay were investigated in 1995, 1996 and 1997 by Professor Atholl Anderson. The Emily Bay site suggests a single phase of occupation in the period between c1150 and c1450AD, with settlers probably arriving from East Polynesia by way of the Kermadec Islands. Other evidence for prior Polynesian settlement was the discovery of bananas growing in Arthur's Vale in 1788, as well as stone artefacts, remains of a canoe at Ball Bay and human remains. Numerous artefacts have been found at many locations on Norfolk Island. The Norfolk Island Museum has a collection of Polynesian artefacts recovered from the KAVHA site.

3.3.2 European Discovery

On 10 October 1774, Captain James Cook RN sighted Norfolk Island and then claimed it for the British Crown. Cook noted the presence of large pines and abundant flax; this may have influenced the later British decision to settle the Island. Jean-François de Galaup, Comte de La Pérouse, sighted the Island in 1788 but was unable to land.

3.3.3 First (Colonial) Settlement 1788–1814

Arthur Phillip's instructions were that Norfolk Island was to be settled and secured as soon as possible after landing at Botany Bay. The HMS *Supply*, with Lieutenant Philip Gidley King, arrived on the Island on 2 March 1788 with four military officers, four civil officers, nine male convicts and six female convicts. The settlement site had fresh water, flat ground and a landing place formed by a rocky projection from the shoreline.

During the initial months, thick undergrowth near the shore was cleared, shelters and storehouses constructed, and areas cleared for cultivation and livestock. Work on a timber house for King began on 9 April 1788. By the end of the year, the town on Sydney Bay (as King named it) had a number of thatched and weatherboard buildings. In 1789 channels were cut to drain the swamp. By 1790 cultivated areas stretched along Arthur's Vale (Watermill Valley) to Cemetery Bay. The foreshore was cleared, new buildings had been built in the town, and a barn was constructed in the vale. There were crop failures from grub, rat and bird attacks, and setbacks due to gales.



The colony's only links to the outside world were HMS *Sirius* and HMS *Supply*. On 19 March 1790, the HMS *Sirius* was wrecked on the reef. Crew and passengers were forced to remain while King left on the HMS *Supply*. Major Ross of the Royal Marines took command and proclaimed martial law. The settlers survived on sparse rations and by eating ground nesting birds and their eggs, including the so-called 'Providence Petrel'. Under Ross, a hospital, bakehouse, storehouse and a ditch for conveying clean water to the town were built. When King returned in 1791, a log gaol and penitentiary were constructed and lime burning commenced. King attempted to regularise the layout by pulling down huts not in alignment. A new Government House with a stone foundation was built near the first. The population reached a maximum of 1156 in 1792. By 1793, the settlement (then called Sydney) had four main streets and roads leading to other parts of the Island. It had a school, a theatre and some stone buildings. During 1795, the convict Nathaniel Lucas constructed a dam and watermill in Arthur's Vale and a windmill for himself at the end of Point Hunter. William Neate Chapman's 1796 Plan of the Town of Sydney shows the settlement. In October 1796, King left Norfolk Island in the command of officers of the New South Wales Corps. They reduced public works and expanded private trade, particularly distilling. In June 1800, Major Joseph Foveaux took command and began a building campaign that included new barracks, storehouses, a stone gaol and improvements to landing facilities. At the end of 1800, there was a convict conspiracy and two ringleaders were arrested and hanged without trial. In 1803/1804, Foveaux built a new Government House away from the landing place at the site of the current Government House.

Former convicts and the military were granted land for private use across the Island. Two villages—Queenborough (formerly Charlotte Field) and Phillipburgh (formerly Cascade)—had been formed adjacent to areas that were free of trees. On 23 September 1803, Foveaux left Norfolk Island for Port Jackson where he and Governor King discussed the future of the Norfolk settlement. In 1803, a group of now free settlers petitioned to remain on Norfolk Island. Eventually it was recognised that Norfolk Island could not support itself independently of Port Jackson, and that the expense and danger of sending freight was too great.

In late 1804, Captain John Piper of the New South Wales Corps became Commandant. A series of five evacuations to Van Diemen's Land took place in the years 1807 and 1808, reducing the population to 255. In 1810 orders were given for the settlement's closure; removal of the remaining settlers commenced in February 1813. By March 1813 only a caretaker population of 43, including three soldiers, remained to slaughter and salt the remaining livestock. This work was completed on 28 February 1814, and the final act was to destroy the buildings by fire so others could not use them. In February 1814 the brig Kangaroo sailed for Sydney with the remnants of the Norfolk community. The Island was unoccupied for the next eleven years.



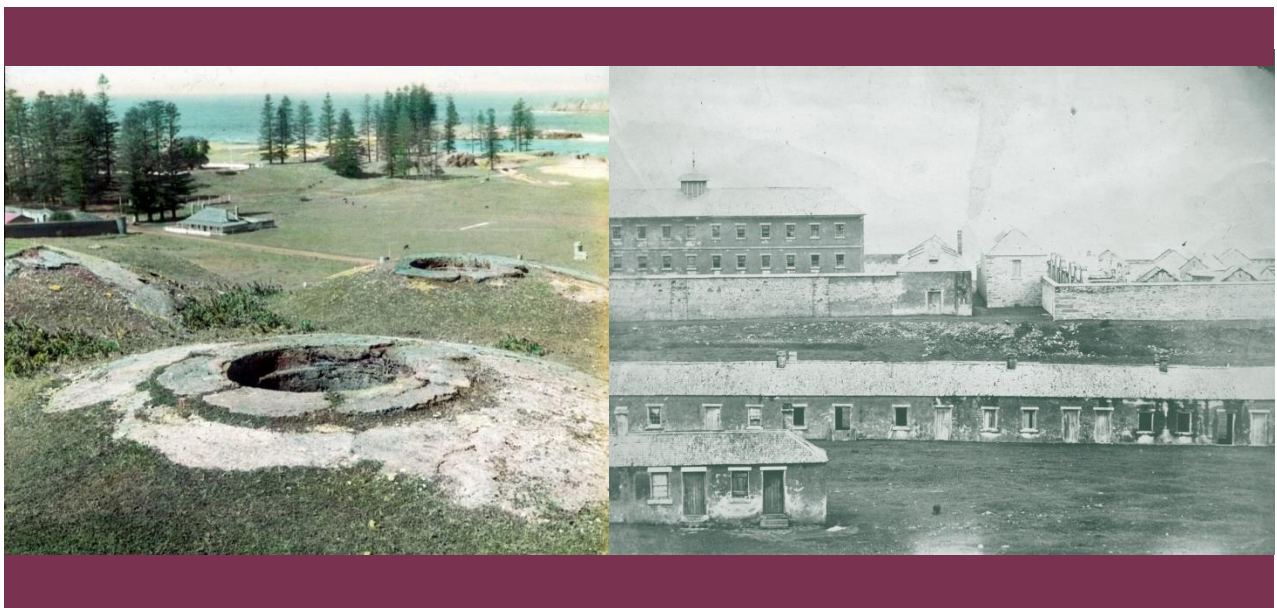
3.3.4 Second (Penal) Settlement 1825–1855

In August 1822, Commissioner Bigge reported on how transportation could again be made a deterrent to crime and recommended that Norfolk Island be re-opened. On 22 July 1824, Earl Bathurst instructed Governor Brisbane to re-occupy the Island on the principles of a 'great hulk or penitentiary' as a means of secondary punishment, with the absence of the hope of mitigation being the main object. Governor Darling's object was that it was to be a place for the most extreme punishment, short of death.

A party, under the command of Major Robert Turton of the 40th Regiment, landed on Norfolk on 6 June 1825. The initial settlers were a detachment of soldiers, six women, six children and 57 convicts, most of them 'mechanics'. Turton found the former settlement in ruins but had many of the original buildings roofed and occupied within two months. By December 1825, Turton had erected a storehouse at the Landing Place and had undertaken works to Foveaux's Government House and the Gaol (Government House was not completed until 1829, with additional works following). The remainder of the settlement was grass huts or tents. Roads were re-formed and the Garrison was placed behind Government House, giving it a view of both the Prisoners' Camp and the Garrison Farm. A garden was formed in Arthur's Vale for the detachment, and facilities to produce building materials were prepared. In December 1825 a further 31 convicts arrived, as well as a number of women who may have been associated with the detachment.

In March 1826, Captain Vance Young Donaldson and the 57th Regiment relieved Turton. His orders included the removal of all women, both bond and free. Women continued to be excluded until 1829 when officers' wives and families were allowed, but no female convicts. A convict uprising on 25 September 1826 resulted in four deaths and the later execution of two convicts in Sydney. In 1833, after a series of murders, authorities decided that accused prisoners should be tried on Norfolk Island—three prisoners were tried and executed. Hard labour included work in gangs, in the mills and at quarries. By 1833 there were 600 prisoners and 130 troops. A series of Commandants over the next eight years saw the construction of the Prisoners' Barracks, the Old Military Barracks, the Lumber Yard, the Beach (or Pier) Store and Crankmill.

An official report on the conditions described convicts working from dawn to dusk in building and agriculture. Well behaved prisoners could be given land to cultivate food and responsible positions. A further prisoner mutiny took place on 15 January 1834. It was controlled, but nine convicts died and 13 more were found guilty and executed. Some of their headstones are in the cemetery at Kingston.

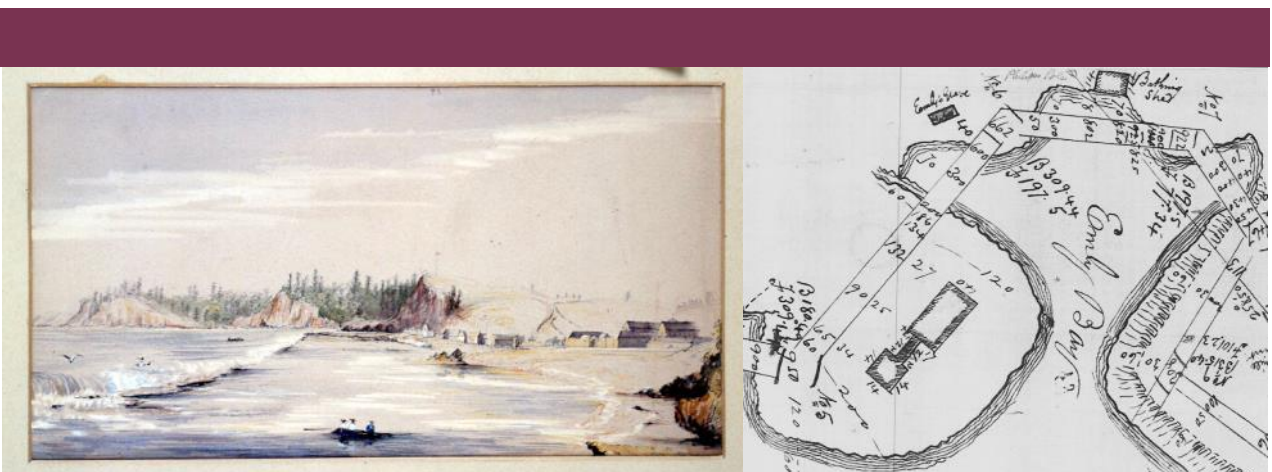


By the time Major Joseph Anderson of the 50th Regiment arrived in April 1834, the place was known as Kingston. Anderson directed construction of the Commissariat Store, the New Military Barracks, and in 1836 commenced work on a New Gaol based on the radiating-wing principle. Other works included improvements to drainage and the creation of an ornamental garden. His administration was based upon discipline and the use of informers within the convict population, supported by a loyal civil and military staff, as well as a body of former soldiers now under sentence. He was a feared and hated Commandant—the lash was freely used and many laboured in chains, some in the wet quarries. The use of ploughs was forbidden and only manual labour was used. In 1836 Reverend Atkins refused to sign a report on the death of a prisoner who he claimed died having been flogged while critically ill with dysentery. The year 1838 saw the arrival of the Royal Engineer, Lieutenant Lugard, who surveyed the settlement and later designed a number of the buildings. Lugard proposed improvements at the Landing Place, and construction of the Kingston Pier commenced in 1839 and continued until 1847, but it was never completed.

When Major Thomas Bunbury replaced Anderson in April 1839, there were 1200 prisoners and 180 soldiers. Bunbury reintroduced the plough, practical agricultural techniques and flax production. He constructed two underground silos above the Commissariat Store, and made changes to the Watermill dam system. He allocated easier labour to the well-behaved, encouraged church services and allowed individual gardens. Bunbury's command was terminated abruptly in September 1839 after he attempted to stamp out irregularities within the 80th Regiment by removing their private huts and gardens. This precipitated a mutiny by the troops on 1 July 1839, resulting in the immediate recall of Bunbury and the entire garrison and his replacement by a caretaker, Commandant Major Thomas Ryan of the 50th Regiment. During his brief tenure, Ryan continued with building programs and was an enlightened Commandant with a disciplined and humane approach.

Prison reformer, Captain Alexander Maconochie RN, took command in March 1840—a time when the convict population reached its highest number of 1872. He found a lack of accommodation for prisoners, inadequate mess facilities and an absence of schools and places of worship. Maconochie implemented his system of reform among the English prisoners—that is, convicts sent directly from Britain as opposed to the colonial convicts sent as the result of a second conviction. English prisoners were stationed at the agricultural outstations at Longridge and Cascade, away from colonial prisoners in Kingston. Trusted prisoners were also permitted to establish their own quarters and gardens away from the main settlements, reducing overcrowding at Kingston and the need for new buildings.

However, between July and October 1840, Protestant and Catholic Chapels were constructed within the Prisoners' Barracks Compound—without the permission of the Colonial Secretary or approval of the Commanding Royal Engineer. Maconochie suspended work on the New Gaol and saw it as a place fit for use only as a 'quarry'. From 1842 to 1844, more houses were needed for additional Civil Officers; these were built on Military Road (Quality Row) to a plan developed by Anderson and Lugard in February 1839.



Maconochie's reforms faced criticism by 1843. Governor Gipps arrived on the Island to inspect it for himself and found the settlement an orderly community. Opposition to Maconochie's scheme, however, was such that Major Joseph Childs RM was commissioned to take charge of the Island in January 1844. Following the suspension of transportation to New South Wales, control of the Norfolk Island Penal Station was transferred to Van Diemen's Land from 1844. Captain Robert Gorges Hamilton of the Royal Engineers transferred from Hobart to superintend works.

Childs was required to enforce penalties and introduce greater discipline. He restored a harsh penal code and withdrew indulgences for good behaviour, including the opportunity to cultivate private gardens. Childs had a tenuous grasp of penal administration and a poor relationship with Stipendiary Magistrate, Samuel Barrow. Barrow had been sent to deal with the 'Ring', a group of recalcitrant old hands. He created a 'police' force answerable to himself and not to the Commandant. Further breakdowns in discipline forced Childs to resign in February 1846. Rev Naylor, Chaplain, reported in detail a regime of brutal punishment. The report of Robert Pringle Stewart, a former commissioner and magistrate, was critical and stressed the need for changes.

Childs' resignation was accepted on 10 July 1846, nine days after the so-called 'Cooking Pot Uprising' of 1 July 1846. Barrow had ordered the withdrawal of convicts' private cooking pots and Childs complied with the request. The subsequent uprising saw the murder of four minor officials and the beating of informers. Childs' replacement was a civilian, John Price. Price arrived at the beginning of August 1846 to take charge and to administer punishment to those involved in the uprising. Twenty-six convicts implicated in the revolt were placed on trial; twelve were hanged in two groups of six on 13 October 1846. They were buried in an old saw pit on the eastern side of the cemetery, now known as Murderers' Mound.

Price continued with the work on the New Gaol, and by 1847 it was substantially complete. In the same year, however, Britain's Secretary of State for the Colonies informed the Governor of New South Wales that the penal settlement on Norfolk Island was to be abolished. The convict population was reduced from 1820 in December 1846 to 857 in December 1847, and the size of the garrison was halved. Norfolk Island was to be for colonial prisoners only, and works no longer needed were abandoned. Between 1849 and 1851, the treatment of convicts (particularly the increased use of corporal punishment) was of concern to the administration in Hobart. The convict population was reduced to 495 by the end of 1852, and Price left the Island in January 1853. There were only 119 convicts on the Island in October 1854. Van Diemen's Land, under the name Tasmania, was preparing for a measure of self-government that entailed the cessation of transportation to its territories, including Norfolk Island.



3.3.5 Third (Pitcairn) Settlement 1856 to Present

In 1852, following several years of negotiations, the British Home Office decided to relocate the Pitcairners. By this time the community were devout Christians and had outgrown Pitcairn Island. With the penal settlement closure imminent, Norfolk Island was deemed to be a suitable place.

The Pitcairn community had its origins in the mutiny on HMAV *Bounty*. Under Captain Bligh, HMAV *Bounty* had sailed from Britain to Tahiti to acquire breadfruit plants to establish in the West Indies as a food supply for plantation slaves. On 28 April 1789, after leaving Tahiti, the crew led by Fletcher Christian mutinied and Bligh and 18 others were forced into the ship's launch whilst the mutineers sailed the ship to Tahiti. Bligh sailed to Timor and returned to England in 1790. The mutineers and a group of Tahitians left Tahiti seeking to settle on a remote island. They established a community on Pitcairn Island where they scuttled the HMAV *Bounty*. The community remained isolated until 1808 when American whalers visited, by which time only a single mutineer, John Adams, and no Tahitian men remained alive, after a series of murders and other deaths.

On 20 September 1854 Sir William Denison, the new Governor of New South Wales, requested that Norfolk Island be placed under his jurisdiction. In September 1855, Denison dispatched Captain Stephen Fremantle in HMS *Juno* to Pitcairn to find out if the inhabitants wanted to move to Norfolk Island. The people of Pitcairn voted to make the transfer and they sailed on the Morayshire, landing at Kingston on 8 June 1856.

The Pitcairn Islanders first stayed in 'barracks', presumably the New Military Barracks, and were made familiar with the place and the operation of the mills and the blacksmith's shop. By 1857 the Islanders were in possession of the Kingston buildings, but they had difficulty repairing them owing to a lack of experience and skills, and the small number of adult males. They maintained only those they needed. Each household head was allocated a 50 acre lot, away from Kingston. A formal survey was made in 1858 and titles were issued in 1859. These regulations prevented the sale of land issued by grant from the Crown to people who did not have permission to live on the Island. This differed from the Pitcairners' understanding that the Island had been ceded to them.² Divergent views about the ownership of Norfolk Island, and particularly whether the Pitcairn Islanders received title to the entirety of Norfolk Island or specific lots, remain today.

The Pitcairn settlers built a timber church in 1870 on the former Parade Ground, but it was destroyed by a severe storm in 1874. It was not rebuilt; instead the church was transferred to the altered former Commissariat Store. Some buildings were used by shore whaling companies, one as a school and many as houses. Throughout the 1870s and 1880s, a number of the buildings at Kingston decayed—these were primarily buildings associated directly with the convicts, such as the New Gaol, Lumber Yard, Convict Barracks and Civil Hospital. Until 1900 few significant physical changes occurred in Kingston. A courtroom was built in the New Military Barracks in 1896 and some buildings were modified as needed for use. 1897 saw a regular steamship service to Sydney, run by Burns Philp who altered the Old Military Barracks as their office. Additions and alterations were also made to some of the houses.

The administration of Norfolk Island was transferred to the Governor of New South Wales, taking effect on 1 January 1901. In 1903 the New South Wales Government decided to issue licenses for occupation of the Kingston houses that were not held by deed of grant, in order to combat their continued decay. The licences were conditional on maintenance and limited the inheriting of properties. Evictions of protesting residents and ongoing tensions resulted in the burning of a number of houses in 1908. *The Norfolk Island Act* of 1913 established the place as a territory under the Commonwealth of Australia.

During the 1920s a number of the former convict buildings were renovated for use by the administration as offices and residences. Two new board and batten houses were built near the official buildings, and later houses were built on the surrounding hills. The tourist trade also saw the construction of a guest house (Dewville) to the east of the Quality Row houses, and the creation of the golf course (which also contained a racetrack). Channelling and drainage works were undertaken. During World War II, the Pier was the main

² January 1859, Denison in a letter to the Islanders. 'Journal', November 1857, in 'Denison, Varieties of Vice-regal Life', Vol.1, London 1870, p 418. Published in Nobbs *Norfolk Island and Its Third Settlement*, 2006.

landing site for personnel and equipment associated with the construction of the airfield. Stone was quarried from Point Hunter, sand was removed from Emily and Cemetery Bays, and buildings were used as quarters. After World War II tourism increased, and in the 1950s a number of buildings were repaired. Some ruins were removed, leaving empty compounds for use as community facilities, and other buildings were used as government offices.

The Commonwealth Department of Housing commenced a program of restoration in 1962, which continued into the 1970s. During this period the *Norfolk Island Act* (1979) (now amended, see *Norfolk Island Legislation Amendment Act 2015* No. 59, 2015) conferred a degree of self-government. In 1980 the Kingston and Arthur's Vale Historic Area Management Plan was prepared under the guidance of an interdepartmental committee. The Kingston and Arthur's Vale Historic Area Management Board was established under a Memorandum of Understanding (MOU) in 1989 (revised in 1994) to manage the conservation of the area and advise the Norfolk Island and Australian Governments.

The KAVHA works team continued to repair and maintain the site, and conducted restoration and interpretive works. Some intrusive buildings and additions were removed. The remaining buildings continue to be used by the Australian Government, the Norfolk Island administration, the Administrator, the Norfolk Island Museum, KAVHA office, the works team, the Golf Club, the All Saints Anglican Church and the Lions Club. Privately owned buildings continue to be residences and tourist accommodation, and some land is grazed and farmed. In 2006 the Australian Government undertook extensive works to the Pier, including the addition of concrete paving.

In August 2015 an interim KAVHA Steering Group was established, comprising the Executive Director of Local Government and Territories Division of the Department of Infrastructure and Regional Development and the Executive Director of Norfolk Island. The former KAVHA Board was reconstituted as the KAVHA Advisory Committee, and the Commonwealth Heritage Manager became the manager of the KAVHA site. These arrangements replaced the 1994 MOU. In future, the management arrangements for KAVHA will be outlined in a Service Delivery Agreement between the Commonwealth and the Norfolk Island Regional Council.

A detailed historical chronology is provided at Appendix 11.5.



3.4 Site Description

3.4.1 Introduction

The settlement of Kingston is on the coastal lowland. On the foreshore are rocky headlands, two sandy beaches and Emily and Slaughter Bays, protected by a coral reef. Lookouts give views over the town to Nepean and Phillip Islands. The convict built Georgian buildings of Kingston are seen against the backdrop of open green hills and groves of Norfolk Island pines. The combination and juxtaposition of natural beauty, fine architecture and daily life with the reality of its convict penal settlement history give the KAVHA site a distinct sense of place and heritage value, aspects of which are important to Norfolk Island, Australia and the world.

3.4.2 Remnant Natural Features

The streams originally emptied into a swamp behind a foreshore ridge. Clay and organic matter were deposited and created a distinctive saprophytic deposit containing tree trunks, known as the 'fossilised forest'. This formation is visible at low tide on Cemetery Beach. Many species have been introduced and many endemic species, particularly birds, have become extinct since human settlement. Some species survive only as archaeological remains. Corals, fish and rich marine life survive on the reef and in the bays off KAVHA. The Norfolk Island pine on Point Hunter, a group near Chimney Hill, one at Government House and some White Oaks near Tributary Creek may predate European settlement.

3.4.3 Natural Species

Significant natural species recorded within the KAVHA site include the rare coastal native plant *Euphorbia obliqua* and the endemic *Senecio hooglandii*, found in the Point Hunter Reserve. Other significant species include freshwater shrimp, the Short-finned and Long-finned Eel, seabirds including the Wedge-tailed Shearwater, several species of native terrestrial birds such as the White-faced Heron and Sacred Kingfisher, and migratory waders such as the Ruddy Turnstone, Pacific Golden Plover, Bar-tailed Godwit and, occasionally, the Sharp-tailed Sandpiper.³

Norfolk Island has a diverse land snail fauna. Nine species of land snail were recorded within Kingston Common in 1997. One of the nine species recorded is rare and confined to a single rocky outcrop.

Within the Cemetery Reserve, the key natural features are copses of Melky Tree and White Oak, sand dune vegetation (particularly *Calystegia*), and fossil deposits and remains.

Watermill and Town Creeks feature freshwater marsh and wetland habitats. The freshwater marsh provides habitat for the endemic freshwater shrimp and other native and endemic aquatic fauna, including wetland birds. The Kingston wetland is unique within reserves on Norfolk Island and important for native wetland species such as the Tarler Bird.



³ Point Hunter Reserve, Draft Plan of Management, Part B, p 10.

3.4.4 Introduced Species

There are a number of introduced species within the KAVHA site and reserves. These include chickens, geese, pigeons and Mallard ducks. Feral cats and rats are present. The destructive army worm (which may be a native species based on King's description of damage to crops in the First (Colonial) Settlement period) has affected the grass cover within the KAVHA site public reserves.

Grazing stock is recognised as a significant feature of the cultural landscape, but contributes to ongoing land management issues such as erosion through overgrazing. Grazing also impacts on archaeological resources, natural vegetation and water quality.

Woody weeds such as Lantana, African Olive, Red Guava and Hakea are apparent on the hills and within some public reserve lands. Thistles, Hawaiian Holly, Wild Tobacco and Poison Bush occur in the bank of the Watermill Creek channel.

Root fungus (*Phellinus noxius*) has affected several mature Norfolk Island pines and White Oaks within the Government House Reserve.

Marram grass, though not native to Norfolk Island, plays an important role in dune stabilisation. It is likely to have been introduced to the KAVHA site to stabilise the foreshore after sand mining at Emily Bay and Cemetery Beach.

3.4.5 Polynesian Remains

Recent archaeological excavations revealed a Polynesian habitation site at Emily Bay dating from c1200AD. There is a dark-coloured cultural layer below the sand, structural remains, an extensive artefact assemblage and evidence of landscape modification. The structures include ovens, refuse pits, postholes and a paved structure interpreted as a rudimentary 'marae'. The remains are covered with sand. Obsidian flakes found during the excavation, which were determined after analysis to be from the Kermadecs, and other artefacts are held in the Norfolk Island Museum.



3.4.6 First (Colonial) Settlement 1788–1814

The landing place used in 1788 was near the present Pier, but has eroded. A central road led from there to the first Government House. Foundations, underground drains and cuttings in the hillside survive of the mostly timber structures destroyed in 1814. Previous services excavations found extensive archaeological remains. There was one burial near the landing place and burials at Emily Bay before 1796–1798; remains, if found, would be highly significant.

First Government Houses

Archaeological remains of the first two Government Houses are under the later Surgeon's Quarters. Artefacts, including samples of building materials, are in the museum. The road alignment, on the common to the north, skirts what was the 1790s Governor's Garden. The current Government House contains footings and walls (to about sill height) of the third Government House constructed c1803.

Other Buildings

At least 60 buildings—with associated plantings, farmlands, roads, drainage channels and services—existed within the KAVHA site before 1814. Only 15 remains are known, such as vestiges incorporated in later buildings. The first hospital, Surgeon's Quarters and the hospital garden sites are beneath the site of the later Prisoners' Compound and Lumberyard—this, and west of the New Gaol, may have archaeological deposits.

The Wreck of the HMS *Sirius*

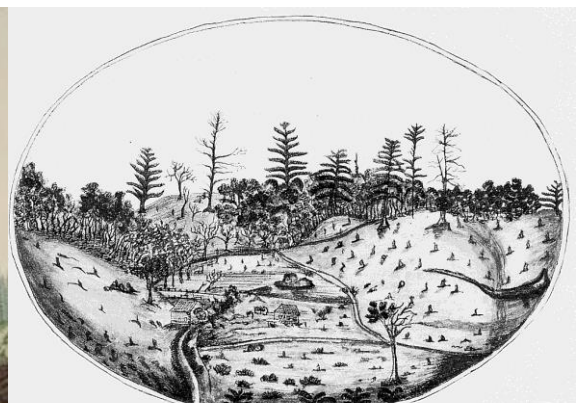
The wreck of the *Sirius* is on the outer side of the reef. Artefacts have been recovered and some of the more significant objects are displayed in the Norfolk Island Museum, including an anchor. Two more anchors are on mainland Australia.

Agricultural and Industrial Activities

In Arthur's Vale a section of channelled stream in its 1790s alignment remains, as well as faint field boundaries—these are the same as shown on George Raper's map (which shows the first watermill, dam and millpond, channel, field boundaries, plantations, the government farm and small holdings in the valley). Plantings of lemon trees and guavas naturalised and now occur throughout the Island. Weeds such as Lantana and wild olive (hedging plants) may have escaped from early gardens. Building lime was manufactured from c1792 and one partly surviving kiln may date from pre 1814.

Landscape Modifications

Earthworks were undertaken for agriculture, roads and building. Roads were made up Flagstaff Hill into Arthur's Vale, up a ridge near current Middlegate Road and along Soldiers Gully. The road up Flagstaff Hill eroded but has been stabilised. The road to Longridge is evident on the ridgeline. In Soldiers Gully there is a dam, a cutting in the hillside and a road route (some of which may date from the First (Colonial) Settlement).



3.4.7 Subsequent Settlements

The post-1825 features of the KAVHA site are discussed for each area, A to N, as shown in Figure 3.1.

A Government House

Few structures survive from 1825–1830, but there may be remains of a stockade near Government House, the prisoners' camp near the sports field, wattle and grass huts, and temporary weatherboard buildings. Rebuilt in 1825, Government House is remarkably intact with high quality joinery in doors, architraves, chimney pieces, built-in cupboards, window reveals and internal shutters. Hinges are stamped with the broad arrow. External stonework, including quoins, sills and verandah flagging survives. The house is still used as an official residence.

The flower garden layout is similar to how it was historically. There are also remains of a rectangular ornamental garden surrounded by Norfolk Island pines, now old trees. Driveways survive but some modern plantings interfere with views. The rear service yard and some outbuildings remain, and other ruins were re-roofed in 1970–1980 as storerooms and workshops. A curved stone gateway has been partly reconstructed. There are remains of a gatekeeper's lodge and early stockyards.

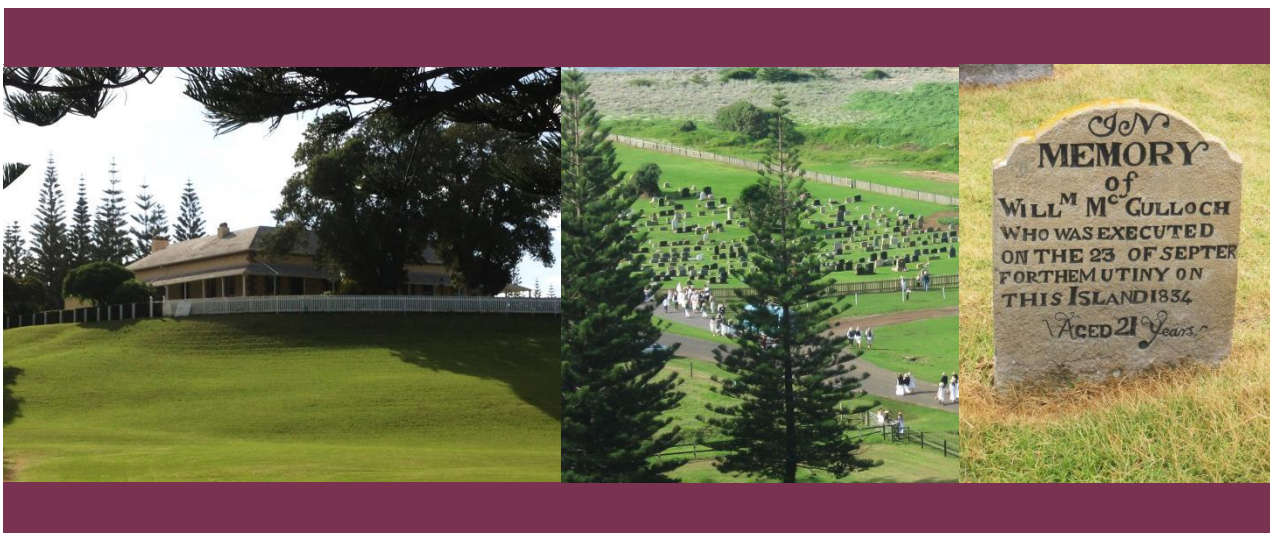
B & C Lowlands and Cemetery Reserve

The cemetery has been in use since c1798. The initial area has a stone gate, corner posts and memorials of calcarenite. After 1856, the cemetery extended west and marble headstones were used. Some lettering was re-cut in the 1960s, possibly earlier. Further east, on land that was at that time unconsecrated ground, is Murderers' Mound—the unmarked burial site of members of the 1846 convict uprising.

In 1836 a long mound was formed to stop drifting sand. Much of the mound was removed by c1950 for fill but sections remain. Road formations remain to Point Hunter and to the quarries and windmill. The area was a golf course by the early twentieth century, sharing the site with a racetrack. A cutting remains where there was a line of rock crushers during World War II, when the old quarry was also reworked. They produced road base for the airstrip. During World War II Point Hunter was quarried; the hole was later used as a tip and is now a picnic area.

D Quality Row

The 1830s formal layout of Kingston had the convict establishment on the foreshore and the military establishment on the north side of the swamp.



The Old Military Barracks

The compound wall, with corner observation towers, encloses the central 1832 barracks and flanking officers' quarters. Ancillary buildings are the former officers' outbuilding, officers' privy, guard room, powder magazine, military hospital and wells. In 1855 the main barracks became a Methodist Church with the first floor and the unstable upper (third) storey removed and a new gable roof added. Burns Philp's early twentieth-century additions have been removed, as have changes for the c1945–1979 Works Depot. In 1979 the earlier form was partly reinstated and the buildings adapted for the Norfolk Island Legislative Assembly and Court.

The New Military Barracks

This complex, constructed in 1835–1837, has a larger central barracks flanked by officers' quarters (reconstructed after a fire) and the archaeological remains of a military hospital. The central building has two large rooms on each floor (now subdivided by internally by partitions, however, they retain their original volume and some of the original plaster finish). The rooms are articulated externally through the fenestration pattern. A series of turned timber columns support the front verandah at ground level. The central stair hall has sandstone flagging and a stone stair. The officer's outbuilding became a lock-up c1910. The Powder Magazine, which originally had a slate roof, is largely intact as is the guard house, although only the stonework is original. The compound wall, including the main archway and corner turrets, survives.

In 1856, Pitcairners initially lived in the barracks. The school was on the second floor from 1856 to 1911, and the Pitcairners' courtroom (built in 1896) was on the ground floor. The board and batten ceilings are from this time. In 1926, buildings in this compound were extensively renovated for the administration of Norfolk Island. The disused upper floor was renovated as offices in 1946. The courtroom joinery was removed after 1974 and is in the museum.



The Former Commissariat Store

The building is largely intact with stone walls, timber internal floors, roof structure and the impressive front stair. On the parapet is a dedication to Major Anderson. Sheds along the north and west walls have been removed but their rooflines are evident in the compound wall. When the building was converted into an Anglican Church in 1874, the first floor was removed to create a double height space and a stained glass window was added. The museum's archaeological collection is now in the ground floor and the upper floor is unused.

Officers' Quarters, Quality Row

In 1832–1847, 11 residences were built and now form an impressive streetscape. They are set back from the road, sitting on a high plinth with verandahs. They have masonry walls, timber verandah columns and roof structure, and originally had timber shingled roofs. Each has a central hall with two rooms on each side, a rear service courtyard, a well, a separate kitchen block and servants quarters, and one has stables. Four larger first-class quarters were built (D1, D7, D9 and D11), six second-class quarters and one duplex (D2/3). There are timber entry gates in stone front walls that enclose a front presentation garden, rear garden (utility and productive) and side and courtyard gardens (utility, productive or presentation).

The houses were allocated to Pitcairn families by a lottery. Their board and batten additions have been removed but introduced tropical plants and fruits survive at Nos 6, 9 and 10, as well as hedges of tecoma, hibiscus and red leaf. In the past, Nos 1, 5 and 8 Quality Row were destroyed by fire, while Nos 3, 4, and 9 have been damaged by fire at various times, and other houses have deteriorated. Nos 2, 3 and 4, which have also been burnt, are conserved as ruins. No. 11 is offices, No. 10 is a house museum, No. 9 a research centre and No. 1 the golf clubhouse. The others are residences. In the early and mid-twentieth century, tourist accommodation—Dewville and the later Paradise Hotel—were built east of the houses but later demolished. The site is now a picnic area. The ruin of a police hut survives further east.

The Parade Ground was formed c1834 with fill from the Commissariat Store site, and a stone vaulted drain was built over the creek. A sunken public water tank was built, now called the Officers Bath.

Reconstruction Program

From 1962 compound walls were stabilised and bagged. Architects supervised works at No. 8 Quality Row in 1969–1970, developing the approach used subsequently. Buildings have been reconstructed to their mid-nineteenth century configuration. Some details have been changed including the use of smooth render to the walls, which were originally rougher pebbledash. Much of the joinery has been replaced and original joinery samples are in the museum. White PVC rainwater goods are evident as is asbestos and later fibre cement shingle roofing, some of which has now been replaced with timber shingles. Often works were initialled and dated. Physical evidence shows changes in conservation practice. Some stabilised ruins have evidence of the original construction and finishes.

E Uplands and Stockyard Valley

To the north of the buildings and houses along Quality Row, Stockyard Valley includes remains of the Roman Catholic Priests and Commissariat Storekeepers gardens, basalt pigsties and a dwelling, and cultural plantings, including citrus and bananas. A nearby level area crossed by drains in a rectangular pattern is the site of the military officers' gardens. An unpaved road leads up the valley to the north. Parts of the 1840s reticulated water supply, and earthen and timber remains of a dam survive in this area, as does archaeological evidence of stockyards. Large underground grain storage silos, above the Commissariat Store, have bottle-shaped necks lined with stone, and bases and walls cut into the earth.

Two Islander houses, built after 1900, have timber frames, board and batten cladding and a sand paint finish. There is a panoramic view from the Queen Elizabeth II Lookout, where there is a memorial that marks the royal visit to Norfolk Island in 1974. Water for the fire hydrants is supplied from a tank located on Rooty Hill, which is filled with water pumped from Towns Creek.

In 1957 eucalypts were planted to stabilise the north side of Flagstaff Hill. They were cut in 2002, leaving good regeneration in the understorey. Tree planting, mostly Norfolk Island pines, has been used to stabilise badly eroded hillsides. Private tourist accommodation buildings include Islander Lodge, Panorama Apartments and Kingston Cottages.

F Kingston Common (the Swamp)

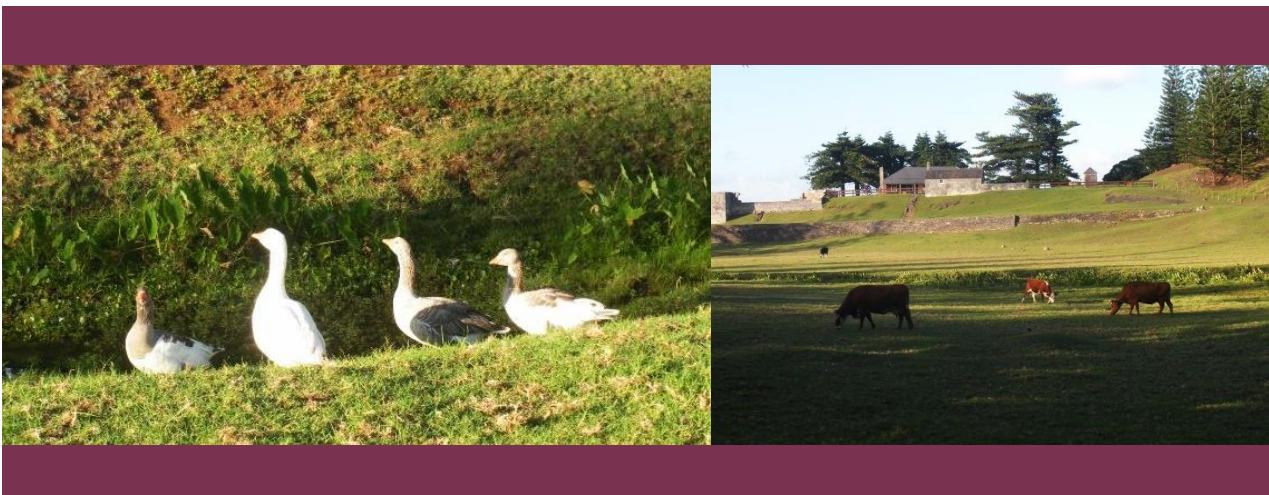
The channel was cut to drain the swamp, and a road (now Pier Street) was made across it by 1796. By 1839 two more roads and several stone bridges were constructed which are still used today. In the mid-1830s a public parterre was formed and the watercourse was curved, forming a serpentine channel which was subsequently filled in. The stone and concrete-lined open drain was built in 1938–1942. The road network was formed prior to 1856 and there are many stone retaining walls, kerbs, culverts and drains. In the early twentieth century, roads were topped with coral rock (later bitumen) and sealed with grass verges. Longridge Road was abandoned due to erosion by 1856, as was Mill Road. Foundations remain of lower ranking officers' quarters built in the swamp, including a row or terrace and a police hut.

A sports field was formed c1840 for cricket, football and other games. The vaulted drain under the sports field was rebuilt after it collapsed in recent years; it ends near the Bounty Street Bridge. The War Memorial, opened on ANZAC Day 1929, is white painted masonry on a stepped plinth. Plaques were added after World War II.

G Prisoners' Compounds

The buildings of the convict establishment are not intact and were not used after 1856. Building materials were salvaged for other projects on the Island, including construction of the Saint Barnabas Chapel.

Extensive earthworks from 1836 created the level site for the New Gaol—built over the following 15 years. The compound wall survives, with an impressive entrance, and vestiges of the radial cell blocks, service buildings and gaoler's quarters, and extensive underground drainage. The compound walls of the c1829 Prisoner's Barracks survive but the large three-storey building was demolished. There is evidence in the compound wall of former attached structures. Part of the former Protestant Chapel has been reconstructed and is now part of the museum. The compound is used for the Anniversary (Bounty) Day picnic and general community use. In the Lumberyard compound, all that survives is the large saw pit and the base of the north and south walls. Evidence of the layout and other structures is likely to survive underground. The modern change shed is in the area of the former Mess Yard.



H Kingston Pier (Landing Place Ridge)

After 1825 ramps were cut into the reef to land—these may be under the pier. The current ramp has been rebuilt often and its east wall is comprised of cut stones in an irregular pattern, the fill is rubble and the surface is now concrete. The restored flaghouse was to store different pennants used for signalling shipping, and the adjacent buildings were privies. The flagstaffs were on the hill to the west.

Kingston Pier

This substantial engineering structure is constructed in a gentle curve with external stonework and rubble fill. One of two sets of stone stairs remains. The pier was repaired after World War II damage and again in 2006 with modern materials, including sheet steel piles and concrete. Goods are still transferred from moored ships into small boats or lighters and brought ashore. The lighters are stored in the boat sheds.

The Seawalls

East of the pier is a stone seawall along the whole foreshore. There are attached structures including the remains of a roadway (at the east end on the seaward side) made of rubble with a hardened surface. In 1943 the wall was breached to take stores off the Ronaki shipwreck. The wall was repaired in the early 1950s and subsequently. Some repairs use stone from buildings, including dressed sills with bar holes.

Boatsheds & Workshops

The calcarenite walls of the Double Boat Shed were constructed c1841 on the First Colonial Settlement 1788–1814 remains. There were several changes in roof configuration after 1856. The timber shingle roof has now been reconstructed and additions removed. The exterior of the Single Boatshed, the former Police Office, has been restored to its 1890s configuration. The Blacksmith's compound is now used as a workshop and timber store.

The Pier Store and Crankmill

The 1825 Pier Store is a two-storey stone building which was originally designed as a Commissariat Store. Yet the building was prone to flood, so when the new store was built it was converted for milling with the installation of handmills. In 1841 it was converted to a Guardroom and the verandah was added for surveillance. The internal timber stairs and flooring are recent and today it is used as a museum.

The Crankmill is a pair to the Pier Store and originally housed a human-powered mill for grinding grain. Sections of the Crankmill machinery are in the museum. In the mid-twentieth century, the Crankmill was used by a whaling company as a boatshed and boiling down works, and the wide opening in the west wall was made for boats. It was conserved and interpreted as a ruin.

The Settlement Guard House

The lower parts of the walls are thought to date from the First Colonial Settlement 1788–1814, and to have been incorporated into the single-storey guard house c1826. The building was a guard house until 1841 and later altered to be a boatshed. It was reconstructed in 1977–1979 and is now used by the museum.



Hospital and Surgeon's Quarters

Built for civil officers, these quarters are one of two prefabricated timber buildings sent from Sydney c1827. Off-cuts of the dressed timber mouldings, wood shavings and casuarina shingles found under the floor are held in the archaeological collection. It was used as a residence after 1856 and is now occupied by the Lions Club. Substantial remains of the stone walls of the Civil (or Convict) Hospital are east of the quarters. Excavations revealed artefacts related to the hospital, now held in the museum. There is an informal collection of artefacts in the Surgeon's Kitchen—a stone two-room cottage with a timber shingle roof.

Royal Engineer's Office and Stables

The Royal Engineer's Office was built from 1848 with a hall and two front rooms. The portico and additional rooms were soon added, as well as a stables block. The building is stone with a timber-shingled gabled roof and a formal stone portico with columns and pediment. The front rooms have elaborate chimney pieces and evidence of internal window shutters. In c1897, internal modifications included lining boards. It has been used by the museum, including previous use as a café. The stables block was unroofed by 1892 and was, much later, reconstructed as a toilet block.

Quarters for the Lower Ranks

Archaeological deposits remain of quarters built in a line along the foreshore, east of the Blacksmith's compound and others west of the Crankmill. One building remains of a row of six semi-detached cottages built in 1850–1853. Each had two rooms, a privy and a detached kitchen. The remaining cottage is now the restoration office and known as Munna's.

J Beachfront (Slaughter and Emily Bays)

At Emily Bay there has been a range of bathing houses, and at one stage a Beach Master's house. In the 1920s, the ship the *Resolution* was built and launched in Emily Bay. Remains may exist but are unlikely as there has been sand mining in the area. Norfolk Island pines were planted c1949 to stabilise the dunes. The current road around Emily Bay was built in 1975 in the depression left by sand mining. A pontoon is moored in the bay where whale boats previously anchored and, in World War II, air sea rescue craft. There are change facilities, picnic tables and barbeques in several locations.

K Windmill Ridge

The solid masonry base of the 1842–1844 windmill survives and foundations of the miller's cottage. Some remains are covered with earthworks for the golf course. It was a post-mill turning on a central post with an angled timber at the back—a tail-pole—enabling it to be turned into the wind and to stabilise. A stone lined circle in the ground shows where the wheel of the tail-pole ran.



L Chimney Hill

One complete kiln remains, built into the quarry face; and the remains of two others, largely eroded by the sea. The surviving kiln was used occasionally until World War II. There are archaeological remains of a police hut, later occupied as a dwelling, and there may be remains of the 1840s stonecutters yard and a shingle shed. Two evaporation tanks for salt production are cut into the calcarenite on the foreshore. The stone walls and the massive square stone chimney of the salt house are on the point.

M Arthur's Vale/Watermill Valley

The new watermill was built in 1828. The millpond and ruins of the two-storey mill, and races and footings of outbuildings survive. The original head race remains but the inlet is sealed. Water now flows out of the dam into the original stream bed. There are substantial remains of a basalt agricultural building. The masonry walls survive of two huts that may be c1840 ticket of leave men's huts, or may predate this. They have been roofed to protect the walls. Other building platforms and chimney breasts survive, as well as vestiges of barns and cottages. One hundred pines were planted in 1974 along Country Road to commemorate Aunt Jemima Robinson's 100 years. There are several modern houses in the valley and on surrounding ridges.

N Bloody Bridge

This stone bridge was constructed on the road to Ball's Bay in the mid-1830s. A section of the stone wall collapsed c1910 and was not reconstructed in the same alignment. The road over the bridge was sealed c1960. The Pitcairners conducted tours for visitors and there are early photos of tour vehicles on the bridge. Place names—in particular Bloody Bridge, Quality Row and Gallows Gate—appear to date from this period.



3.5 Culture and Traditions

The Norfolk Island community has a distinctive culture and traditions that reflect its history. The resettlement of the Pitcairners to Norfolk Island in 1856, along with the establishment of a particular system of laws and administration, has resulted in a contemporary community that strongly values and celebrates its traditions and culture. Today, the strong Pitcairner cultural influences which derive from the earlier settlement period are interwoven with other cultural influences and expressions. There are strong continuing links between Norfolk and Pitcairn Islands, with many people visiting the other island to renew links with family.⁴

Key aspects of this distinctive culture include the Norf'k language, a strong sense of independence and self-reliance, celebratory events, distinctive building styles, land use and farming practices, crafts, maritime skills, and expressed in many other ways. The mutiny, the relocation to Norfolk Island and the gift of Norfolk Island to the Pitcairners by Queen Victoria are important foundational stories⁵. Though the 'gifting' of the entire Island is believed by many, research has not revealed any clear documentary evidence verifying this. This section briefly summarises some of the distinctive aspects of Norfolk Islander culture and traditions that are relevant to the KAVHA site.

To Pitcairn descendants, customs and language, cuisine, crafts and dancing provide an important foundation for Norfolk Islander identity. The language known as Norfuk or Norf'k is a blend of eighteenth-century English and Tahitian (and other elements), and is used alongside English on Norfolk Island. On the Island, Norf'k is often heard in conversations between locals. There is a standard orthography for Norf'k and language learning is now part of the school curriculum.⁶ Norf'k was listed as an endangered language by the United Nations in 2007.⁷ Family names of Norfolk Islanders still indicate specific historical connections. Adams, Christian, McCoy, Qunital and Young are the *Bounty* names; and Buffet, Evans and Nobbs are the Pitcairn names.

Community events are an important way in which connections to the past are signified. Anniversary (Bounty) Day marks the arrival of the Pitcairners on Norfolk Island on 8 June 1856, and is the Island's major day of celebration. The day features a sequence of activities, starting with a re-enactment of the landing at historic Kingston Pier, followed by a procession to the War Memorial and the graveyard of the original settlers, where wreaths are laid. The descendants of the original families are received at Government House for morning tea, and a prize is awarded to one of the original families judged to be the best turned out family group. In this context, 'turned out' means more than costumed; it includes the number of generations included in the group. Afterwards, children find it fun to roll down the hill from Government House in order to proceed to the huge picnic celebrated by the whole Norfolk Island community. The present picnic site is in the shelter of the Prisoners' Compound walls. Previously it was on the north of the Prisoners' Compound wall.



⁴ NSW Dept of Commerce 2007: 265.

⁵ NSW Dept of Commerce 2007: 263.

⁶ Buffett, Alice & Donald Laycock, 1988. *Speak Norfuk Today*; Buffett, Alice, 1999. *An Encyclopædia of the Norfolk Island Language*.

⁷ 'UN adds Norfolk language to endangered list'. ABC News. Accessed 29 May 2014. <<http://www.abc.net.au/news/2007-08-17/un-adds-norfolk-language-to-endangered-list/643104>>.

Another annual celebration, started in 1850 on Pitcairn Island, marks the anniversary of the burning of HMAV *Bounty* on 23 January. It continues to be celebrated on Pitcairn Island each year, and in recent times has also been taken up as a celebration on Norfolk Island. Yet another important celebration is Foundation Day, which marks the date of the first penal settlement on Norfolk Island. Norfolk Island also celebrates Thanksgiving Day, a tradition linked to American whalers.

Food is a key part of important celebrations such as Anniversary (Bounty) Day, where passed-down family recipes are used to cook up a shared feast. Norfolk cuisine uses local wild produce (eg lemons, bananas and guavas) in distinctive dishes such as pilhi and mudda⁸, as well as seafood and Norfolk-raised beef. Norfolk cuisine is presented in some local restaurants. Crafts still practised include the making of wreaths for Anniversary (Bounty) Day, funerals and other memorial services; these are made from flowers gathered from private gardens. Flax is woven into hats and baskets.

From the beginning, the Pitcairn customs of sharing were evident in their new settlement on Norfolk Island. Examples include the establishment of a common store for their food and the designation of common grazing lands at the KAVHA site and elsewhere on the Island, indicating the community's continued sharing of resources as an important cultural tradition.⁹ The free-roaming chickens and cattle appear to be an expression of this custom.

As well as community celebrations and events, Kingston and Arthur's Vale are a significant focus for family and leisure activities. Swimming, surfing and fishing were activities that Pitcairners enjoyed on Pitcairn, and these activities continued on Norfolk Island. Local families would holiday at Kingston, renting space in one of the buildings or camping at Emily Bay, with swimming there a continuing tradition.¹⁰ Many other activities are also enjoyed at Kingston; it is a place for picnics, walking, playing golf or other sports, or just relaxing. Over the years, Kingston has also been home for many families and witnessed innumerable social gatherings. The convict era buildings have been used for schooling, court and government administration. The church established there in 1874 continues to be used as a place of worship today, with the Pitcairn hymns and Norfolk language used.



⁸ Pilhi is a savoury banana slice made with green or ripe bananas, salt and flour; and mudda is green banana dumplings cooked in coconut milk.

⁹ NSW Dept of Commerce 2007: 249–260.

¹⁰ NSW Dept of Commerce 2007: 270, 261.

The sea provided the main communication and trading route for Norfolk Island prior to the construction of the airport. Maritime skills, used in the past in whaling and the unloading of ships using wooden lighters, were vital and remain highly regarded.

The method of loading and unloading and the skills involved are rooted in seafaring traditions and techniques handed down from the Bounty sailors, used on Pitcairn Island and reinforced on Norfolk by unloading facilities of the penal colony and by the American whalers.¹¹

Norfolk Island's relative isolation, its bio-geography and cultural landscape are also integral to aspects of its culture. The Norfolk Island pine has been adopted as a symbol of the Island since the earliest colonial settlement, and today this tree graces the Norfolk Island flag. Memorial plantings using the Norfolk Island pine occur across the Island and within the KAVHA site, illustrating its symbolic importance to Norfolk Islanders.¹² The hundred pines planted along Watermill Valley commemorate Aunt Jemima's 100th birthday; this is one of a number of plantings of 100 trees.¹³

Timber was a familiar building material to the Pitcairners, and they used it widely for their buildings, preferring it over masonry¹⁴. Timber vernacular architecture expressed in traditional Islander houses is highly regarded, although it has only limited expression in the KAVHA site.

The cemetery within the KAVHA site has been a burial place since the 1820s, and continues as such today. Many Norfolk Islanders feel a deep connection to the cemetery, seeing it as a place that connects them to their ancestors. Funerals are significant events within this small community. Similarly, the War Memorial, built following World War I, reflects the impact that those deaths must have had on a small community.



¹¹ NSW Dept of Commerce 2007: 271.

¹² NSW Dept of Commerce 2007: 263–64, 269–70.

¹³ NSW Dept of Commerce 2007: 255.

¹⁴ The use of timber and the vernacular building forms are said to be strongly influenced by the Melanesian Mission buildings (KAVHA CMP2007 [draft] 2007: 310).

3.6 Image Credits

Figure 3.1 Site precincts, project team.

Figure 3.2 New Gaol, project team.

Figure 3.3 Murderers' Mound, taken by Rev. Montgomery for JW Beattie in 1892, ML PXA Vol. 2 plate 33.

Figure 3.4 Project team.

Figure 3.5 Civil Hospital, project team.

Figure 3.6 Overlay by Jean Rice of aerial photo and George Raper's Plan of Arthur's Vale, Norfolk Island, 1790. Natural History Museum London, Raper Collection, Drawing 25. Jean Rice 1997.

Figure 3.7 Project team.

Figure 3.8 View of the East Side of Arthur's Vale, 1796, probably by WN Chapman, ML Banks Papers Volume 15 Folio 15.

Figure 3.9 View of the West Side of Arthur's Vale, 1796, probably by WN Chapman, ML Banks Papers Volume 15 Folio 14.

Figure 3.10 View of Silos entitled 'Granary' 1935, hand coloured lantern slide by Henry Spencer-Salt, NLA PIC P2126 LOC Album 931, slide 17.

Figure 3.11 Part of Panorama, Convict Settlement. In Melanesian Mission Views, 1867–1869, by Rev. Bice, NLA Bice Album 465a.

Figure 3.12 View of Slaughter Bay looking towards Prisoners Compound, 1843, by Anna Maria or Bishop Francis Nixon, ML PXD 95 f7.

Figure 3.13 Page from surveyors' field book, Jamieson and Kennedy, 1860, Book 1 page 91, NAA & NLA.

Figure 3.14 Plan of the Settlement, Norfolk Island, 1838 & 1841, GFW Bordes, Royal Engineer, ML M4 819.2/1838/1.

Figure 3.15 Overlay by Jean Rice of aerial photo and two 1848 drawings—'Project for Supplying with Water, Principal Buildings on Settlement, Norfolk Island—General Plan', Tas. Archives PWD 266/1949 and 'Plan of Settlement, Norfolk Island', PRO MPG 1/677 both by Captain RG Hamilton, Chief Royal Engineer.

Figure 3.16 Lithograph of Naomi and Jane Nobbs published in 'Mutineers of the Bounty and their Descendants in Pitcairn and Norfolk Islands' published in 1870. Based on photo taken by Fortescue Moresby.

Figure 3.17 Norfolk Island Infantry Detachment, 1941, on the steps of the Commissariat Store.

Figure 3.18 School Girls, Norfolk Island, c1896, ML GPO 1 Still 08586.

Figure 3.19 Watermill Valley, c1920, Les Brown Collection.

Figure 3.20 Mount Pitt Bird, 1790, by George Raper, Natural History Museum, Raper Drawing No 69. T15169.

Figure 3.21 Fishes of Norfolk Island, 1789, George Raper, Natural History Museum, Raper Drawing No. 40. T15140.

Figure 3.22 Magnified cross / thin section of calcarenite, Brenda Franklin.

Figure 3.23 Polynesian stone tool from collection of Norfolk Island Museum.

Figure 3.24 Polynesian stone tool from collection of Norfolk Island Museum.

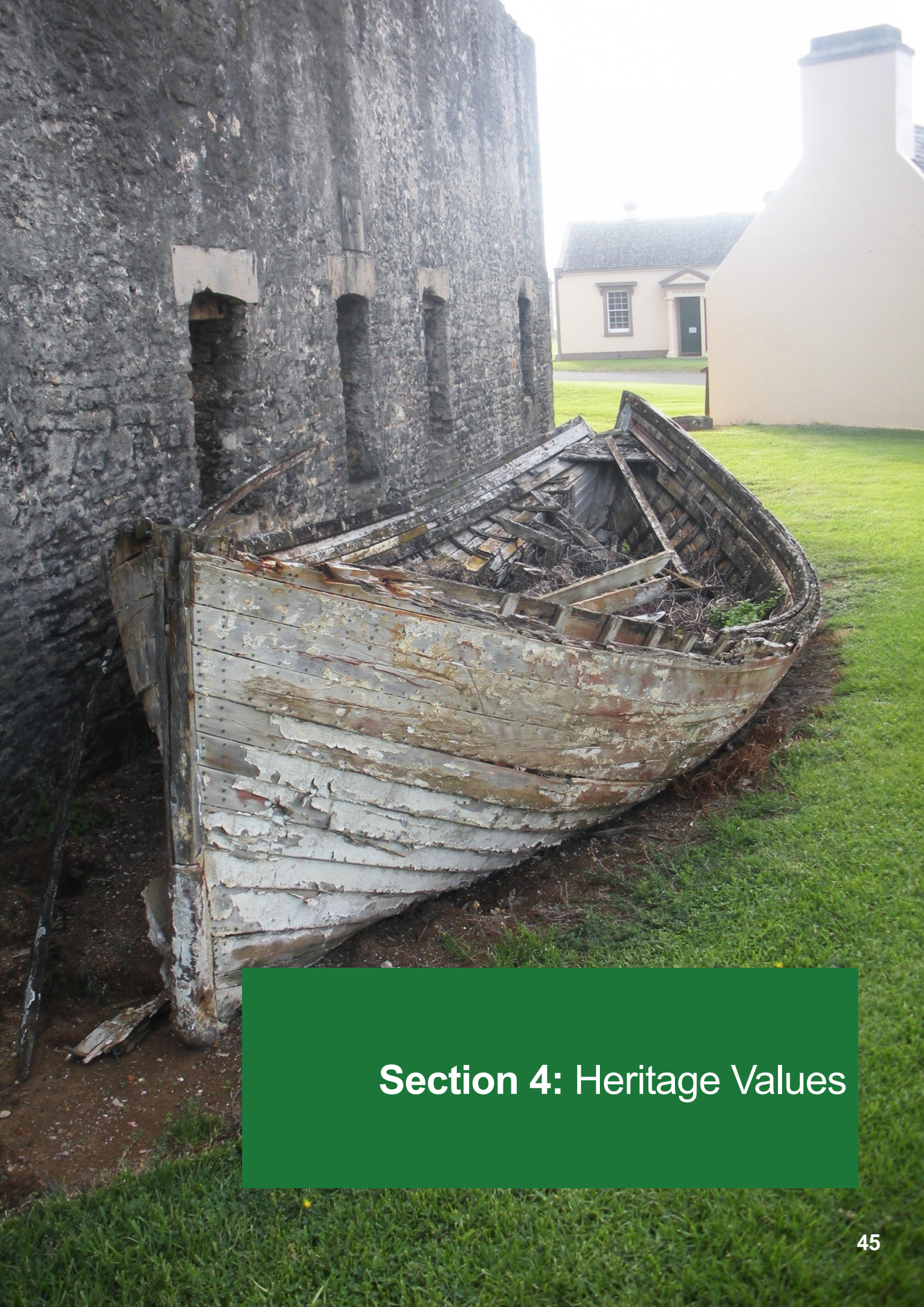
Figure 3.25 Extract of George Raper's Plan of Arthur's Vale, Norfolk Island, 1790, Natural History Museum London, Raper Collection, Drawing 25.

Figure 3.26 Cow, project team.

Figure 3.27 View of Sydney on Norfolk Island, 1805, John Eyre, based on drawing by WN Chapman, ML V8/NORF I/1.

Figure 3.28 View of the timber watermill, Arthur's Vale, 1796, WN Chapman, PRO and ML ZSV8/NORF I/1.

All other photos by the project team.



Section 4: Heritage Values

4.1 Introduction

The KAVHA site is valued by Norfolk Islanders, the wider Australian community, Polynesian people and all humanity. The KAVHA site is valued highly by the community of Norfolk Island, as part of their identity and as a place which plays a vital role in their everyday life. There is a deep history and heritage that is linked to continuing cultural traditions and events. As such, the KAVHA site holds a special place in the hearts and minds of the local community who have a strong attachment to the place.

Over time a richer and more detailed appreciation of the KAVHA site has evolved. The values and significance attributed to the site have been periodically revised to reflect the shifting perceptions and understanding of the natural environment, history and social values of the community. Research activity, combined with philosophical shifts and new concepts in heritage conservation, have also influenced how the KAVHA site has been assessed. Today, the heritage values of the KAVHA site are understood to be deep, varied and mutable.

The values of the KAVHA site are formally recognised and protected through heritage listings at National, Commonwealth and Territory (local) levels. At an international level, the KAVHA site is one of the 11 sites which comprise the Australian Convict Sites World Heritage property. The World Heritage inscribed area and the NHL area share the same boundary (see Figure 1.1). The Commonwealth listed area excludes private freehold land (see Figure 1.3) as listing only applies to land owned, managed or controlled by the Commonwealth. The statutory heritage listings that apply to the KAVHA site are included in the table below. The listings are arranged from international level to local level.



Statutory Listing	Values	Legislation	Date Listed
Australia's World Heritage List (WHL) To qualify for inscription on the World Heritage List, properties must have values that are outstanding and universal as outlined in the Operational Guidelines for the Implementation of the World Heritage Convention. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The KAVHA site is one of the 11 places which comprise the Australian Convict Sites and contributes to the Outstanding Universal Value of the inscribed World Heritage property 	Outstanding Universal Value (OUV) OUV is the central concept in listing under the World Heritage Convention (Article 11). The operational guidelines (paragraph 49) define outstanding universal value as 'cultural and/or natural significance which is so exceptional as to transcend national boundaries and to be of common importance for present and future generations of all humanity. Criteria (iv) and (vi)	<i>Environment Protection and Biodiversity Conservation Act 1999</i> (Cwlth)	31 July 2010
National Heritage List (NHL) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The National Heritage List includes places of outstanding heritage significance to Australia. It includes natural, historic and Indigenous places that are of outstanding national heritage value to the Australian nation. 	Outstanding value to the Nation. Of outstanding heritage value to the nation as a convict settlement spanning the era of transportation to eastern Australia between 1788–1855.	<i>Environment Protection and Biodiversity Conservation Act 1999</i> (Cwlth)	1 August 2007
Commonwealth Heritage List (CHL) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The CHL is a list of heritage places on Commonwealth land, or owned or managed by the Commonwealth. Kingston and Arthur's Vale Commonwealth Tenure Area, Quality Row, Kingston. Comprises the area known as KAVHA with the exclusion of areas of freehold tenure. 	Has significant heritage values under the following CHL listing criteria: Criterion A Processes; Criterion B Rarity; Criterion D Characteristic values; Criterion G Social value; and Criterion H Significant people.	<i>Environment Protection and Biodiversity Conservation Act 1999</i> (Cwlth)	22 June 2004
Norfolk Island Heritage Register <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The Heritage Register identifies properties and sites on Norfolk Island that are considered, following an extensive consultation process, to be of heritage significance. 	KAVHA is of special significance for Norfolk Island.	<i>Norfolk Island Heritage Act 2002 (NI) and Norfolk Island Plan 2002</i>	2003

The management and safeguarding of the full spectrum of values is essential for the sustainable conservation of the KAVHA site over the long term. Generally, the various listings reflect and reinforce the key values, however, there are some differences.

This section of the HMP provides an overview of the natural and cultural values of the KAVHA site.

4.2 Outstanding Universal Value

The KAVHA site is one of the 11 sites which comprise the Australian Convict Sites property that was inscribed on the World Heritage List in 2010.¹ The Australian Convict Sites are considered to be testament to the transcontinental migration and forced transportation of convicts. To be inscribed on the World

¹ This discussion is adapted from the Department of the Environment, Water, Heritage and the Arts, 2008. *Australian Convict Sites World Heritage Nomination*, ISBN 978 0 642 55390 4. Canberra ACT.

Heritage List, a site must be assessed to be of Outstanding Universal Value (OUV). Assessment of OUV includes evaluation against 10 selection criteria, and consideration of the authenticity and integrity, as well as the protection and management of properties.

The Australian Convict Sites were deemed to satisfy criteria (iv) and (vi):

(iv) to be an outstanding example of a type of building, architectural or technological ensemble or landscape which illustrates (a) significant stage(s) in human history;

(vi) to be directly or tangibly associated with events or living traditions, with ideas, or with beliefs, with artistic and literary works of outstanding universal significance. (The Committee considers that this criterion should preferably be used in conjunction with other criteria);

The Australian Convict Sites were assessed as a group and found to maintain authenticity and integrity, despite some impacts of local circumstances such as urban context, or periods of abandonment and reuse. The inclusion of these sites on the National Heritage List and the protection under the Commonwealth *Environment Protection and Biodiversity Conservation Act 1999* contributed to the conclusion that the protection and management arrangements for the Australian Convict Sites World Heritage property were satisfactory.

The specific response to the criteria in the official Statement of Outstanding Universal Value for the Australian Convict Sites reads as follows:

Criterion (iv): *The Australian convict sites constitute an outstanding example of the way in which conventional forced labour and national prison systems were transformed, in major European nations in the 18th and 19th centuries, into a system of deportation and forced labour forming part of the British Empire's vast colonial project. They illustrate the variety of the creation of penal colonies to serve the many material needs created by the development of a new territory. They bear witness to a penitentiary system which had many objectives, ranging from severe punishment used as a deterrent to forced labour for men, women and children, and the rehabilitation of the convicts through labour and discipline.*

Criterion (vi): *The transportation of criminals, delinquents, and political prisoners to colonial lands by the great nation states between the 18th and 20th centuries is an important aspect of human history, especially with regard to its penal, political and colonial dimensions. The Australian convict settlements provide a particularly complete example of this history and the associated symbolic values derived from discussions in modern and contemporary European society. They illustrate an active phase in the occupation of colonial lands to the detriment of the Aboriginal peoples, and the process of creating a colonial population of European origin through the dialectic of punishment and transportation followed by forced labour and social rehabilitation to the eventual social integration of convicts as settlers.*

The KAVHA site specifically illustrates criterion (iv) with key elements of the forced migration of convicts including expanded geo-political spheres of influence, punishment and deterrence, and the reformation of convicts. Convicts at Norfolk Island were used as a geo-political tool to secure its strategic military importance, potential naval resources and role as an outpost of NSW from other European powers. The KAVHA site is a material record of this, with its surviving layout and the majority of the penal colony's structures. Additionally, the harbour, pier and outbuildings maintain their function as a port, and many pine trees from the convict period still remain. Some of the most significant collections of convict materials are housed at the KAVHA site such as artefacts, official documents, personal narratives, paintings, poetry and fictionalised accounts of convict life.

The Second (Penal) Settlement 1825–1855 at the KAVHA site was designed to deter crime in Britain and the colonies by reviving the fear of transportation. The place soon earned an international reputation as 'hell on earth' through the severity of punishment, comparative to some of the world's harshest penal settlements. Key features that illustrate this are the Crankmill, the Convict Barracks, the New Gaol, the Police Office, the Civil Hospital and the cemetery. In the Crankmill, 96 convicts at a time were used to crank heavy machinery to grind maize in strict silence. Although more efficient and productive

technologies were available at the time, advancement of the economy was secondary to the goal of severe punishment. In the Convict Barracks, thousands faced near starvation, arbitrary or severe punishment, violence, death and suicide. The New Gaol illustrates one of the most extreme forms of psychological punishment where convicts were lowered through a trapdoor to the underground solitary 'dumb' cells to remain in darkness and silence day and night, as if buried alive. Convicts received their sentences in the Police Office, which functioned as a courthouse. The Civil Hospital was a place of severe overcrowding and also where the 1834 uprising began. Hundreds of convicts died at the KAVHA site and many of their graves survive at the cemetery, including those who took part in the 1834 uprising and the mass burial ground for those executed after the 1846 mutiny.

The KAVHA site provides a significant record of how transportation was used to rehabilitate criminals through Maconochie's reformatory 'mark system.' Under this system of rewards or 'marks,' convicts became responsible for the length of their sentence and could progress through the classes from separate imprisonment to 'social treatment' where small groups of convicts worked together to teach social responsibility and mutual dependence. Marks were earned or deducted based on behaviour, and harsh punishments were abolished with loss of marks becoming the main form of punishment. Each convict was given a plot of soil to encourage cultivation and a sense of property rights. A school was set up with educational resources, and music therapy taught collaboration and discipline. During Maconochie's term of office, convicts constructed two churches, several officers' houses on Quality Row, and the Double Boat Shed. The Protestant Chapel housed the convict library. The Catholic Chapel did not survive although the Commissariat Store (converted to a church in 1874) is fitted out with many features of the two churches. The cemetery is strongly associated with Maconochie who instituted a policy to allow all convicts (except rebels) to be given headstones to commemorate their death. Several elaborate convict graves reflect Maconochie's reforms, such as the graves of convicts killed in violent knife clashes, illustrating the permitted use of knives at meal times. The result of Maconochie's penal experiment was success in the form of a productive and orderly convict population with a low re-offending rate.

Thematic elements of criterion (vi) illustrated at the KAVHA site include key elements of penology development in the modern era, such as the 'separate system'. Global debates and practices of penology (influenced by Maconochie's ideals) were exemplified on Norfolk Island where Maconochie's radical system generated intense opposition in Britain and Australia, resulting in his dismissal after only four years. A British Deputy Commissioner argued that Norfolk Island 'bore no more resemblance to a penal settlement than a playhouse to a church', to which Maconochie claimed that he 'found the island a turbulent, brutal hell, and left it a peaceful, well-ordered community.' By the 1850s most elements of the 'mark system' were implemented in Fremantle Prison in Australia, and in England. Maconochie's ideas are also reflected in the American Prison Association's *Declaration and Reformation Principles* (1870) and Britain's introduction of the indeterminate sentence (1850s). It was not until well into the twentieth century that his idea of prison as a mental hospital would win full acceptance.

The growth of scientific penology following the Enlightenment Age led to the establishment of the 'separate system' at various prisons in America and Europe in the early 1830s, and at Norfolk Island around 1847. This system of solitary confinement segregated prisoners from each other so they could not learn new criminal ways. It aimed to force prisoners to reflect on their past and think about ways to improve it. The New Gaol at Kingston provides physical evidence of this system.



4.3 National Heritage Values

The KAVHA site was included on the National Heritage List on 1 August 2007 (Place ID 105962). The national values of the KAVHA site predominantly relate to its significance as a convict settlement spanning the period 1788 to 1855. Other values are also recognised in the listing. The KAVHA site was deemed to satisfy National Heritage criteria (a), (b), (c), (d), (e), (g) and (h), which are cited below.

- (a) the place has outstanding heritage value to the nation because of the place's importance in the course, or pattern, of Australia's natural or cultural history*
- (b) the place has outstanding heritage value to the nation because of the place's possession of uncommon, rare or endangered aspects of Australia's natural or cultural history*
- (c) the place has outstanding heritage value to the nation because of the place's potential to yield information that will contribute to an understanding of Australia's natural or cultural history*
- (d) the place has outstanding heritage value to the nation because of the place's importance in demonstrating the principal characteristics of:*
 - i. a class of Australia's natural or cultural places; or*
 - ii. a class of Australia's natural or cultural environments;*
- (e) the place has outstanding heritage value to the nation because of the place's importance in exhibiting particular aesthetic characteristics valued by a community or cultural group*
- (g) the place has outstanding heritage value to the nation because of the place's strong or special association with a particular community or cultural group for social, cultural or spiritual reasons*
- (h) the place has outstanding heritage value to the nation because of the place's special association with the life or works of a person, or group of persons, of importance in Australia's natural or cultural history*

The official National Heritage values of the KAVHA site are presented below.



4.3.1 Criterion A—Events, Processes

KAVHA is outstanding as a convict settlement spanning the era of convict transportation to eastern Australia. It is a cultural landscape comprising a large group of buildings from the convict era, some modified during the Pitcairn period (the Third Settlement), substantial ruins and standing structures, archaeological remains, landform and landscape elements.

KAVHA is of outstanding national significance in demonstrating the role of the penal systems and changes in penal philosophy in the Australian colonies from 1788-1855.

KAVHA is important for its role in the evolution of the colonies of both Van Diemen's Land and New South Wales. The buildings, archaeological remains and landforms of the First Settlement illustrate British convict settlement at the beginning of European occupation of Australia.

The design and layout, buildings, archaeological remains, engineering works and landscaping of the KAVHA Second Settlement (1825-1855) demonstrate the planning and operation of a nineteenth century penal settlement with a very high degree of integrity.

KAVHA is an outstanding example of a place of severe punishment. It was purposefully established to be the extreme element in the overall convict management system. Its aim was to create fear and prevent crime and re-offending. It became known as 'hell in paradise' for its brutal and sadistic treatment of inmates and this reputation spread beyond the colonies to Britain and ultimately served to fuel the anti-transportation debate. The Second Settlement buildings and archaeological remains of the convict establishment, the New Gaol, the Prisoners' Barracks, and the Crankmill demonstrate the harshness and severity of the treatment of convicts.

4.3.2 Criterion B—Rarity

Kingston and Arthur's Vale Historic Area (KAVHA) is uncommon as a place where a distinctive Polynesian/European community has lived and practised their cultural traditions for over 150 years. Aspects of the Third Settlement period including the artefacts, archives, Pitcairn language and ongoing use of the cemetery are of national significance.

4.3.3 Criterion C—Research

The KAVHA artefact collections, the buildings in their landscape setting, the archaeological remains and the documentary records have significant potential to contribute to understanding the living and working conditions of convicts, the military and civil establishment, women and children, and changes in penal practice and philosophy during the span of convict transportation.

KAVHA has research potential to yield information on pre-European Polynesian culture, exploration and settlement patterns.

4.3.4 Criterion D—Principal Characteristics of a Class of Places

KAVHA demonstrates the principal characteristics of a longstanding penal settlement in its physical layout, governance arrangements, the management and control of convicts, and the functional arrangements associated with settlement.

It has substantial ruins, standing structures and archaeological sub-surface remains related to its operation as a place of primary incarceration and early settlement, as a place of secondary punishment and finally as a place spanning both incarceration and secondary punishment.

The 1829 Government House, one of the earliest and most intact remaining government house buildings in Australia, is positioned prominently on Dove Hill with commanding views of the military precinct, colonial administration, convict quarters, farmland and the pier. The military precinct on Quality Row contains two extant barracks complexes: the Old Military Barracks and officers quarters constructed between 1829-1834 surrounded by high walls giving it an appearance of a military fortress; and the New Military Barracks commenced in 1836 which follows a similar fortress-like design. The Commissariat Store (now All Saints Church) (1835) is the finest remaining colonial (pre 1850) military commissariat store in Australia. The Old Military Barracks, together with the Commissariat Store and the New Military Barracks, form a group of buildings which is the most substantial military barracks complex in Australia dating from the 1830s. The military complexes are positioned in view of the convict precinct located closer to the water and at a lower elevation to optimise surveillance. Nine houses in Quality Row built from 1832-47 provided quarters for military and civil officers.

The archaeological remains of the two convict gaols, the perimeter walls and archaeological remains of the Prisoners' Barracks (1828-48) with the Protestant Chapel, show the development of penal philosophies with the original gaol built for barrack type accommodation while the extant remains of the New Prison and its perimeter walls (1836-40, 1845-57) provides a rare representation of a radial design. The role of harsh labour as punishment is evident in the archaeological remains of the blacksmith's shop (1846); lumber yard; water mill; the crankmill (1827-38), the remains of the only known human powered crankmill built in Australia before 1850; the salt house (1847); the windmill base (1842-43); lime kilns; the landing pier (1839-47) and sea wall, two of the earliest remaining large scale engineering works in Australia. The possibility of reform is evident in the Protestant and Catholic clergyman's quarters.

The settlement patterns are evident in the existing street layout and in the buildings along Quality Row which form the most extensive street of pre 1850 penal buildings in Australia. The functioning of the settlement is evident in the remains of institutions, buildings and precincts such as the commandant's house; magistrate's quarters; the ruins of the hospital, built on First Settlement remains (1829); the Surgeon's quarters and kitchen (1827), on the site of a First Settlement Government House, one of the earliest European dwellings in Australia; the Royal Engineer's office and stables (1850); the Beach Store, a former commissariat store (1825); a double boat shed (1841); the Police Office, now boatshed (1828-29); the flaghouse (1840s); Constable's Quarters, partly standing (1850-53); and the cemetery which has an outstanding collection of headstones and other remains dating from the earliest period of European settlement, including the first and second penal settlement periods and the Pitcairn period with associations with the Bounty, set in an evocative and picturesque historical landscape. Many stone walls, wells, drains, building platforms, bridges including Bloody Bridge, culverts, roads, quarry sites, privies and archaeological sites of former buildings remain which are important in demonstrating the rich patterns of KAVHA's settlement history. The remnant serpentine landscape is an outstanding example of colonial period (pre-1850) attitudes to landscape design in Australia.

4.3.5 Criterion E—Aesthetic Characteristics

KAVHA is outstanding for its picturesque setting, historic associations, part ruinous configuration and subsequent lack of development. The aesthetic qualities of the landscape have been acknowledged since the First Settlement, forming the subject matter of an artistic record that has continued to the present.

Elements that contribute to the aesthetic qualities of the place include the sea, reef and islands, historic graves, Quality Row buildings, the New Gaol and prisoner's barracks in a ruinous state, and the extent of the nineteenth century buildings. The picturesque landscape setting, with its domestic scale and agricultural character, is valued for the contrast it represents between the horror of the past and the charm of the present.

KAVHA is outstanding for its views across the site, within the site, from the site to the seascape, and views of the site in its landscape setting

4.3.6 Criterion G—Social Value

KAVHA was the landing place of the Pitcairn Islanders in 1856. Their descendants today comprise nearly a third of Norfolk Island's population. They value KAVHA as a place of special significance because it has been continually and actively used as a place of residence, work, worship and recreation.

KAVHA is valued by the Norfolk Island residents for being a place of traditional and ongoing uses, including the continuity of a working waterfront at the Landing Pier; the centre of Norfolk Island administration; continuing religious worship at All Saints Church and the community's burial place at the cemetery; areas for recreation and sports; and as the cultural centre with cultural and social events, museums and archaeological sites.

4.3.7 Criterion H—Significant People

KAVHA is significant for its association with Lt Philip Gidley King RN in successfully establishing the First Settlement on Norfolk Island at the KAVHA site which contributed to the survival of the infant colony of New South Wales.

KAVHA is significant for its association with Alexander Maconochie who formulated and applied most of the principles on which modern penology is based during the period he was Superintendent of Norfolk Island.



4.4 Commonwealth Heritage Values

Kingston and Arthur's Vale Historic Area Commonwealth Tenure Area is comprised of the land area of the KAVHA site, excluding freehold tenure areas. This area was included on the Commonwealth Heritage List (CHL) on 22 July 2004 (Place ID 105606).

While the CHL further reinforces the values laid out on the National and World Heritage Lists, there are some notable differences. This section highlights where the CHL differs from the NHL, including any additional values. The official Commonwealth Heritage values are provided in full in Appendix 11.5.3.

4.4.1 Criterion A—Processes

KAVHA is valued for its four distinct settlement periods: the pre-European Polynesian occupation; and three periods of later settlement including the first and second settlements of the convict era (1788–1814, 1825–1855) and the Pitcairn period (1856–present). The large group of convict era buildings, archaeological sub-surface remains, and landform elements contribute to an outstanding cultural landscape of the development of global convict transportation.

The fabric and artefacts of KAVHA are closely associated with the wreck of the *Sirius* in 1790, a disastrous event in the early history of the New South Wales colony. The visible remains of agricultural activity during the initial settlement of Norfolk Island arguably saved the Sydney Cove settlement from failure.

Although partly ruined, the places of secondary punishment of nineteenth-century convicts have not been further substantially altered by subsequent development. Evidence of the severe secondary punishment is extant at Norfolk Island, both at KAVHA and Longridge. KAVHA provides a record of the role of the military, penal systems and changes in penal philosophy in the British Empire from 1788–1855, and illustrates the continuity of administrative history.

KAVHA is significant for its association with the 1856 arrival of the Pitcairn Islanders who were descendants of the HMS (sic) *Bounty* mutineers and Polynesians. The subsequent development of the Norfolk Island community is also of value.

The rich settlement history of KAVHA contains an array of buildings and other elements of outstanding individual cultural significance, including:

- Government House—which is one of the earliest and most intact remaining buildings of its type in Australia;
- the Old Military Barracks—which together with the Commissariat Store and New Military Barracks forms the most substantial military barracks complex in Australia dating from the 1830s;
- the Commissariat Store—which is the finest remaining colonial military commissariat store in Australia;
- the New Military Barracks—which is one of the finest military barracks buildings built in nineteenth-century Australia;
- nine houses—which were quarters for military and civil officers;
- the perimeter walls and archaeological remains of the New Prison (Pentagon Prison);
- ruins of the hospital—which was built on First Settlement remains;

- the landing pier and sea wall—which are two of the earliest remaining large-scale engineering works in Australia;
- the Beach Store;
- the Settlement Guard House—which is on the foundations of a First Settlement building;
- the Crankmill—which is the only known human powered crankmill in Australia before 1850;
- the Royal Engineer's Office and Stables;
- the Double Boat Shed;
- the Police Office—which is now a boatshed;
- the flaghouse;
- the Constable's Quarters;
- the blacksmith's shop;
- the salt house;
- the windmill base;
- remnant serpentine landscape—which is an outstanding example of colonial period attitudes to Australian landscape design;
- the cemetery—including its outstanding collection of headstones and evocative and picturesque setting in the historical landscape; and
- other stone walls, wells, drains, building platforms, bridges, culverts, roads, quarry sites, privies and archaeological sites of former buildings, including the Bloody Bridge.

KAVHA is also valued for its natural heritage including its geology, particularly the petrified forest and calcarenite stone, Kingston Swamp, and for its biology, including the marine areas.



4.4.2 Criterion B—Rarity

KAVHA is the only known pre-European Polynesian occupation site in Australia. Furthermore, it demonstrates a rare occupation sequence of Polynesian and European settlement in the West Pacific. KAVHA is a rare site of archaeological evidence of the earliest European settlement in Australia, and is significant in that it was of similar size to the other initial settlement of Sydney Cove for a decade. This significance is enhanced by the lack of substantial subsequent development. KAVHA contains the archaeological remains of two of Australia's three oldest government houses, built in 1788.

Rare areas of natural heritage include the Cemetery Bay dune area with its plant and remnant lowland forest unique to the Island. This area is also associated with the fossiliferous preservation of the Island's past biota and small remnant land mollusc population.

4.4.3 Criterion C—Research

Archaeological research potential is enhanced by the lack of substantial development, allowing opportunities to contribute to a wider understanding of the history of each of the Island's four distinct settlement periods. Many buildings and archaeological sites at KAVHA are significant for their research potential to contribute to a wider understanding of the history and development of industrial processes, technology, architecture and engineering on Norfolk Island.

KAVHA is significant as a microcosm of society, providing an unparalleled resource for integrated research with its rich array of architectural and archaeological elements, landscape, archives, artefacts, Pitcairn language, ongoing traditions and anthropological research potential. KAVHA is valued for its potential to demonstrate ongoing conservation and restoration techniques.

Previous life forms including an extinct mollusc also provide significant research potential.

4.4.4 Criterion D—Characteristic Values

KAVHA is a monument to the convict origins of European settlement in Australia. The large group of convict era buildings (some modified during the Pitcairn period), ruins and subsurface archaeological remains, and landform and cultural landscape elements are an outstanding testament of the development of global convict transportation.

The landscape shows the way and pattern in which the land was cleared, used and developed by the inhabitants since European settlement, and demonstrates the impact of this on a natural environment hitherto occupied by Polynesian peoples.

In addition to being an outstanding example of a place of secondary punishment, KAVHA's built elements illustrate the Georgian streetscape and town plan. This is evidenced in the military officers' residences of Quality Row which form an intact Georgian administration centre and the most extensive street of surviving (although partly reconstructed) pre-1850 penal settlement buildings in Australia. The fabric of the Second Settlement clearly illustrates the method of construction, building techniques and way of life.

Since 1856 the Norfolk Island community has used KAVHA as the administrative centre for social, religious and political development. KAVHA retains rare evidence of this Third Settlement period through elements and ongoing uses which illustrate these aspects.

4.4.5 Criterion E—Aesthetic Characteristics

KAVHA is valued for its picturesque setting, historic associations, part ruinous configuration and subsequently undeveloped nature, illustrating the contrast between the horror of the past and charm of the present. These elements contribute to the aesthetic drama of KAVHA and enable visitors to appreciate aspects of the history of Britain, Australia and the South Pacific with rare thematic clarity.

4.4.6 Criterion G—Social Value

KAVHA holds significant symbolic, ceremonial, religious, lifestyle and cultural associations to the residents of Norfolk Island who value the place for its continuous and active use as their place of residence, work and recreation since 1856. Individual elements of social significance identified by the Norfolk Island community include:

- the landing pier;
- foreshores;
- Prisoners' and Military Barracks;
- the commons;
- the sports oval;
- World War II sites—including Point Hunter;
- the Commissariat Store (now All Saints Church);
- the cemetery;
- Government House;
- the mix of land uses within the place (museums, administrative, the official residence, Parliament, lighterage, residence, industrial/commercial and Pitcairner);
- Bloody Bridge;
- sand dunes;
- the swamp; and
- roads.

KAVHA is valued by visitors for its rich history and genealogical connections.

4.4.7 Criterion H—Significant People

KAVHA is significant for its association with Australia's founding and other early personalities including King, Hunter, Foveaux, Wentworth, Anderson, Maconochie, Price and Cash.



4.5 Norfolk Island Heritage Act (2002) Heritage Register

In 2003, Kingston and Arthur's Vale was included on the Norfolk Island Heritage Register under the *Norfolk Island Heritage Act 2002*. Listing on the Register indicates that a place has special significance for Norfolk Island. In the case of the KAVHA site, this significance comprises:

- *historical* significance for its evidence of the four settlement periods—reflected in the buildings, ruins, archaeology, landscape, the HMS *Sirius* wreck, and for its archaeological research potential in relation to each settlement period;
- *aesthetic* significance as a picturesque and romantic cultural landscape set against a dramatic land and seascape;
- *social* significance to the Norfolk Island community for its continuous use by Pitcairners and their descendants, and its contribution to the formation of the Norfolk Island community, giving it symbolic, ceremonial, religious, lifestyle and cultural importance;
- *social* significance to the Australian community as a landmark in Australia's historical development; and
- *natural* significance for its diverse land and water forms, its biodiversity and wetland values, and rare species.

4.5.1 Statement of Heritage Significance for the KAVHA site under the Norfolk Island Heritage Act 2002:

Kingston and Arthur's Vale Heritage Area (KAVHA) is significant for its association with four distinct settlement periods in one place: the pre-European Polynesian occupation; the First and Second Settlements during the convict era (1788-1814, 1825-55); and the Pitcairn period (1856 – present), referred to as the Third Settlement.

KAVHA comprises a large group of buildings from the convict era; some modified during the Pitcairn period. The substantial ruins and standing structures, archaeological sub-surface remains, landform and cultural landscape elements are significant as an outstanding example of the development of global convict transportation.

*KAVHA is significant for its close association with the wreck of the *Sirius* in 1790.*

It is rare for being the site of one of the earliest European settlement of Australia and the Southwest Pacific (1788), containing areas and individual elements of First Settlement buildings and activities.

KAVHA is the primary site of the Second Settlement period and contains the landform, layout, extensive buildings, standing structures, archaeological remains and remnant landscape features of the period. It is an outstanding rare example of a place of secondary punishment for 19th century British convicts.

Since 1856, KAVHA has been the administrative centre for the social, religious and political development of an Australian island community. It retains rare evidence of this Third Settlement period and contains elements, groups of elements and continuing uses that illustrate aspects of this significance.

KAVHA is the primary site of the Second Settlement period and contains the landform, layout, extensive buildings, standing structures, archaeological remains and remnant landscape features of the period.

It is an outstanding rare example of a place of secondary punishment for 19th century British convicts.

KAVHA is important for its aesthetic qualities, which are valued by the Norfolk Island community and visitors. The combination of cultural expression, natural forces and their patterns enable a perception and interpretation of the place as a picturesque and romantic landscape.

The drama of its landform, sea, and panoramic views creates a picturesque setting enhanced by visual links integral to the functioning of the First and Second penal settlements.

Whereas, the subsequently undeveloped character and part ruinous configuration contribute to the romantic landscape, as does the strong streetscape quality of the built elements in Quality Row, Norfolk is first and foremost a site of continuous and active use as a place of worship, residence, work and of recreation since the arrival at the Kingston Pier in 1856 of the Pitcairn Islanders, from whom one third of the Island's population is descended.

KAVHA holds significant symbolic, ceremonial, religious, lifestyle and cultural association in a unique built and natural environment.

KAVHA is significant for its association with the settlement of the Pitcairners and the evolution and development of the Norfolk Island community.

It is highly valued by the Australian community being one of a relatively small number of sites identified by a wide variety of Australians as landmarks of Australian's historical development.

KAVHA is significant for its archaeological research potential to contribute to a wider understanding of the history of pre-European Polynesian occupation of Norfolk Island.

It has archaeological research potential to contribute to a wider understanding of the history of the First and Second Settlements of Norfolk Island and Australia.

KAVHA is also significant for its archaeological research potential to contribute to the history of the Third Settlement period.

It is valued by the Norfolk Island, Australian, and international communities as a place of educational potential.

KAVHA is significant for its topography, the littoral, the watercourses and its connection to the lagoon and marine environment.

KAVHA contains wetland habitat and remnant vegetation. The wetlands are particularly valuable as a resting place for migratory birds and in supporting a population of rare crustaceans found only on Norfolk Island.²



² 2008 CMP Section 4.4.

4.6 Summary Statement of Significance

The following summary Statement of Significance has been prepared for the KAVHA site. It endeavours to reflect the historic, aesthetic, social/spiritual and scientific values in the preceding assessments and statements of significance, and to provide a basis for management.

The KAVHA site is a historic cultural landscape that, in the course and pattern of Australian and world history, presents an extraordinary record of convict settlement, agricultural production and labour spanning the era of penal transportation to Australia from 1788–1855. Archaeological evidence shows the KAVHA site to be rare as the site of the earliest European settlement from Australia to the Southwest Pacific (1788). It contains areas and individual elements that are confirmed or well documented sites of First (Colonial) Settlement buildings and activities (1788–1814). The KAVHA site is important for its role in the evolution of the colony of New South Wales. Arriving in March 1788, six weeks after the First Fleet landed in Sydney, the building and archaeological remains and landforms of the First (Colonial) Settlement (1788–1814) illustrate British convict settlement, and living and working conditions at the beginning of European occupation of Australia. The KAVHA site contains areas and individual elements that are confirmed or well documented sites of First (Colonial) Settlement buildings and activities (1788–1814). The design and layout, the outstanding collection of fine Georgian buildings, the extensive archaeological remains, engineering works and landscaping of the Second (Penal) Settlement (1825–1855) clearly show the planning and operation of a nineteenth-century penal settlement with a very high degree of integrity. The KAVHA site has significant associations with the other convict period settlements and activities located elsewhere on Norfolk Island, as well as to the ten other sites that are part of the Australian Convict Sites inscribed on the World Heritage List.

The KAVHA site is uncommon as a place where a distinctive Polynesian/European community has lived and practised their cultural traditions for over 150 years. Since 1856 the Pitcairners and their descendants have lived and maintained strong cultural traditions and attachments through language, religion, ceremony, stories, work and song. Parts of the place have been, or were previously, occupied by particular families for many for generations; for them Kingston is home or the home of their forebears. The contemporary Norfolk Island community, comprising both Pitcairners and subsequent generations of settlers from elsewhere, has continually and actively used the site as a place of residence, work, worship, burial and recreation. Local people express a deep and continuing attachment to the site which contributes to community identity, giving it symbolic, ceremonial, religious and broader cultural importance. The Norfolk Island community also includes those with continuing family and historical connections who do not live on Norfolk Island. The site is of potential social significance to the broader Australian community as a landmark in Australia's convict and settler history.

With a dramatic and contrasting character, the coastline of the KAVHA site is characterised by the serenity of Emily Bay and its delicate fringing reef, combined with the vast expanse of the Pacific Ocean and the wreck of the flagship of the First Fleet, HMS *Sirius*, parts of which still remain submerged in the waters off Kingston. This coastal setting is framed by green hills and a verdant vale which was the site of some of Australia's earliest and most successful agricultural production. It retains an imposing collection of convict-built buildings, ruins, archaeological remains, and elements which physically demonstrate colonial regimes of penology as they were transported and transposed across the globe to the Australian colonies. The governance arrangements and settlement patterns are evident in the existing street layout and spatial arrangement of the buildings. The spatial relationships between the Government House, the streetscape of pre-1850 cottages and fortified barracks complexes, combined with the convict precinct and Gaol, articulate and reinforce the hierarchy and regime of power and surveillance. The role of punishment through harsh labour is evident in features such as archaeological remains, the landing pier, Bloody Bridge and the sea wall, as well as buildings such as the New Gaol, the Prisoners' Barracks and Crankmill within the convict establishment, and civil engineering structures throughout the area. The development of penal philosophies and the possibility of reform is evident in the cemetery, Protestant and Catholic Chapels and the clergyman's quarters. The use of calcarenite, lime and timber in the construction of buildings and other settlement infrastructure demonstrates the adaption of techniques and the evolution of

technology in response to the local environment and its natural materials. These features remain as a compelling reminder of the gruelling physical labour that convicts endured.

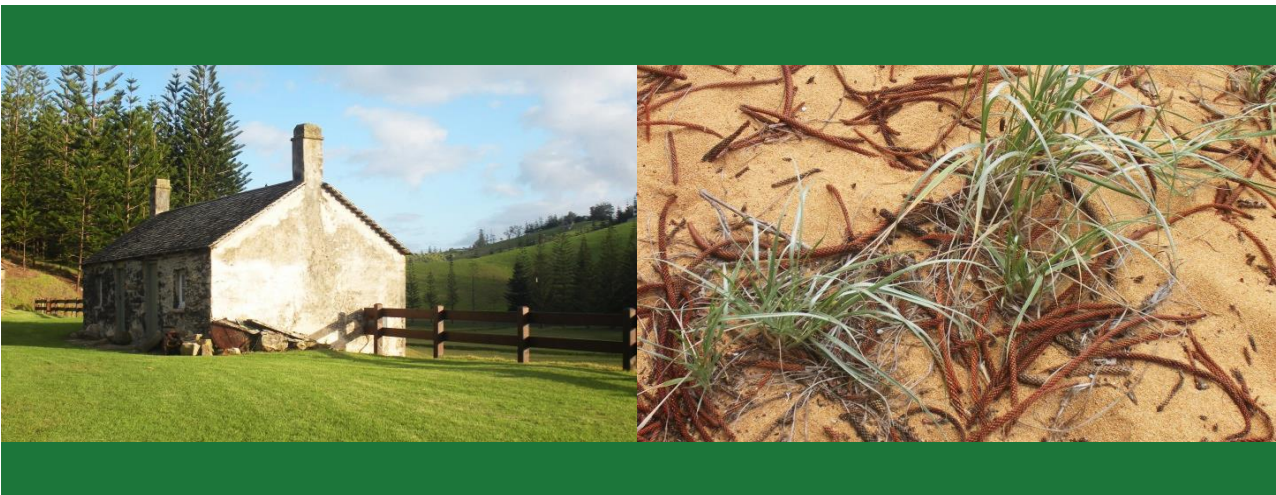
The KAVHA site is significant for its association with Lieutenant Philip Gidley King RN who established the colonial settlement on the Island; this contributed to the survival of the New South Wales colony. During the Second (Penal) Settlement 1825–1855 period, Alexander Maconochie formulated and applied the principles of modern penology, transforming the KAVHA site from ‘hell on earth’ to a ‘productive and orderly convict population.’ The KAVHA site has an enduring association with the Pitcairn Islanders who landed here in 1856, occupying, adapting and reworking the convict-era buildings, and building a new community that remains today a foundational element of Norfolk Island culture.

The distinctive settlement periods evidenced at the KAVHA site through the maritime and terrestrial archaeology resources, as well as the historical collections of maps, imagery, written records and the extensive collections of objects, have potential to yield information on pre-European Polynesian culture, convict era living and working conditions, and changes in penal practice and philosophy during the convict period and the Pitcairn period from 1856. The cemetery is in continuing use and has a significant and unique collection of headstones and other features, dating from the earliest period of European settlement through to today. The collection includes headstones and graves with outstanding family history research potential.

The KAVHA site has outstanding aesthetic qualities and characteristics. The aesthetic values are evidenced through the site’s evocative and picturesque setting. Stunning views are afforded from a range of vantage points—out to sea fringed by rocky coastal cliffs and windswept vegetation, across, within and over the site. The contrasting textures and deep tones of the natural vegetation (such as the iconic Norfolk Island pine) in organic and formal planting compositions, combined with the materiality and form of the buildings, create a compelling visual drama that stimulates emotive and sensory responses which are simultaneously poignant and beautiful. The beauty of the KAVHA site is strongly evocative for Norfolk Islanders who appreciate its history, and offers a picturesque landscape setting that is much appreciated by visitors.

Elements of the natural landscape within the KAVHA site and its immediate setting, including the littoral environment, geological and fossilised formations, topography, the terrestrial watercourses, lagoon and the Watermill Dam are of significance. The KAVHA site contains important wetland habitat and remnant vegetation. The wetlands provide a resting place for migratory birds and also support a population of crustaceans found only on Norfolk Island.

The remains of the Polynesian Settlement at Emily Bay are physical evidence of the westernmost known extent of East Polynesian migration. The style of the artefacts and material originating in the Kermadecs are direct evidence of the extraordinary oceanic voyages and navigational skills of the Polynesians, who sailed many thousands of kilometres. The possible marae, house, earth ovens, midden and artefacts evoke the traditional Polynesian lifestyle of the period 1200AD–1600AD. The possible marae resonates with Polynesians, Maori and those of other Polynesian descent in the Norfolk Island community.



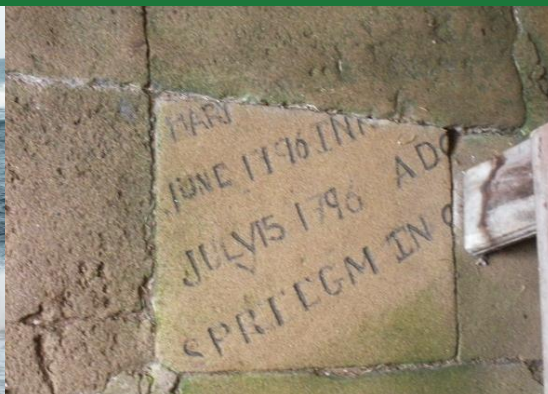
4.7 Attributes of Heritage Value

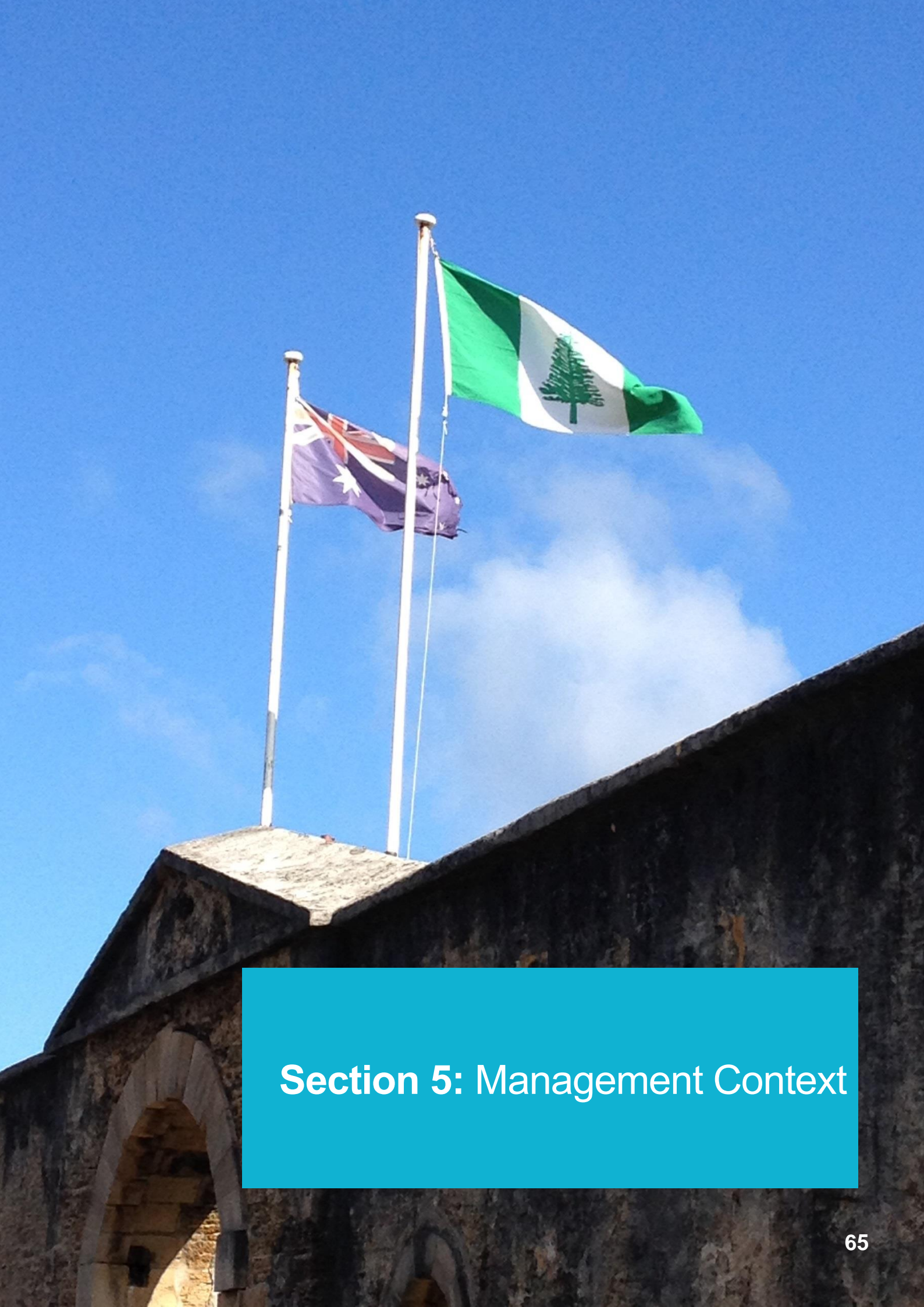
The summary statement above sets out the heritage values of the KAVHA site. These values are embodied within the fabric of the place itself, its uses, associations and meanings, as well as its visual and aesthetic qualities, relationships with other places and the reaction that the site (or its individual elements) evokes in people who regard it as important. The table below seeks to set down some of the specific attributes that contribute to the overall heritage value of the KAVHA site.

Attribute	Comment
Topography	The underlying topography of Watermill Valley, the hillslopes surrounding Kingston and a dramatic sweep of the coastline provide the physical and visual palette for the KAVHA site.
Underlying geology	There are fossilised geological formations beneath the KAVHA site and the remains of the calcarenite ridge from which stone was quarried.
Visual setting of the KAVHA site	The evocative and picturesque setting affords dramatic views, particularly the vista out to sea towards Phillip Island, as well as the backdrop provided by natural vegetation such as Norfolk Island pines.
Bucolic landscape	The agricultural/pastoral landscape, particularly within Arthur's Vale (Watermill Valley) is arguably the only eighteenth-century farming land still discernible in Australia.
Terrestrial watercourses	The watercourses define the physical structure of the KAVHA site, reflect natural water flow patterns (to some extent) and support life.
Remnant natural vegetation	Despite more than two centuries of European settlement, areas and specimens of native flora remain.
Lagoon and littoral zone	The interface between the structured cultural landscape, the littoral zone, the reef and the ocean is a defining feature of the KAVHA site, creating a challenge for shipping, as well as important marine habitat.
Emily and Cemetery Bays	Emily and Cemetery Bays, and the site as a whole, provide an important recreational venue for local people, a distinctive edge to the site and important marine habitat.
Norfolk Island pines—naturally occurring species and formal plantings	Visually the Norfolk Island pines, even if deliberately planted, are one of the defining features of the KAVHA site. However, the extended plantations of Norfolk Island pines on some hillslopes are not an attribute of significance.
Flax plants	Flax plants, even if deliberately planted, evoke one of the reasons for the First Settlement.
Fauna—migratory birds, land snails and crustaceans	The KAVHA site provides important habitat for migratory birds and endemic fauna including land snails and crustaceans.
Polynesian settlement—physical evidence and association	Norfolk Island is the only place in Australia with pre-European Polynesian settlement. Both surviving physical evidence and the association of the place with Polynesian culture are important.
Physical evidence of historical evolution	The KAVHA site is an evolved cultural landscape in which the combination of landscape and built elements provides a physical chronicle of more than two centuries of colonial and post-colonial settlement. Some later elements contribute to the totality of the site's history, while others—through location and/or design—may detract from heritage values.
First (Colonial) Settlement 1788–1814 structures	Surviving structures from the First (Colonial) Settlement 1788–1814 offer outstanding and rare evidence of eighteenth-century colonisation and penal practice.
First (Colonial) Settlement 1788–1814 ruins	Ruins associated with the First (Colonial) Settlement 1788–1814 provide important physical evidence, and are also highly evocative of the passage of time and the evolution of history.

Attribute	Comment
Second (Penal) Settlement 1825–1855 buildings	Buildings from the Second (Penal) Settlement 1825–1855 provide one of the finest collections of surviving colonial Georgian structures in the world. A number of these structures have considerable historic and aesthetic value.
The Cenotaph	The Cenotaph is an important marker of Norfolk Island's twentieth-century history and the role played by Norfolk Islanders in major wars. It has considerable social value to the contemporary Norfolk Island community.
First (Colonial) Settlement 1788–1814 , Second (Penal) Settlement 1825–1855 and Pitcairner infrastructure	The KAVHA site is defined by roads, a canal, retaining walls and drains which date from the First (Colonial) Settlement 1788–1814 and Second (Penal) Settlement 1825–1855. These elements are integral to the fabric and structure of the place.
Coastal retaining wall	The coastal retaining wall defines Kingston and provides a physical barrier that protects important site elements such as the Second Settlement Prison.
Historical association with both First 1788–1814 and Second 1825–1855 penal periods	An important aspect of the KAVHA site is what is known/believed about its convict history in both First (Colonial) Settlement 1788–1814 and Second (Penal) Settlement 1825–1855 periods, including specific stories and beliefs about individual structures or places.
Pitcairner buildings, structures and created landscape 1856 to the present	The form of the landscape and structures built or adapted since 1856 are also an important contributor to the totality of the KAVHA site history.
Authentic historic fabric from all settlement phases	Original fabric related to the seminal phases of construction is a fundamental aspect of the authenticity of the KAVHA site. Original fabric is of far greater heritage value than reconstructed fabric.
Intact archaeological deposits	The research potential of much of the remaining sub-surface archaeology at the KAVHA site vests in intact archaeological deposits which remain undisturbed and unexcavated.
Movable heritage and collections related to all phases of settlement	The physical history of the KAVHA site is also represented through movable heritage including artefacts, building components and other objects, irrespective of ownership or current location.
Historical records associated with all phases of settlement	A vast suite of historical records, including primary and secondary documents, photographs, maps and other archival material, allows an understanding of the KAVHA site and provides an ongoing research resource.
HMAV <i>Bounty</i> artefacts	Artefacts associated with HMAV <i>Bounty</i> —whether on or off site and irrespective of ownership—are integral to the Pitcairner story and therefore the KAVHA site.
HMS <i>Sirius</i> artefacts	Artefacts associated with HMS <i>Sirius</i> connect directly with the First (Colonial) Settlement 1788–1814 period, but more broadly with the story of the First Fleet and the colonisation of Australia.
Association with the wreck of HMS <i>Sirius</i>	The wreck site of HMS <i>Sirius</i> contains remnant archaeological evidence and has a strong and continuing association with the KAVHA site.
Government and institutional functions within the Military Barracks	For virtually all of the colonial and post-colonial period, the Military Barracks precinct has been used for public functions.
All Saints Church	All Saints Church, located within the Commissariat Building, is a place of fine aesthetic quality with particular social value to the Anglican community on Norfolk Island.
Cemetery—layout and headstones	The cemetery provides a comprehensive social record of Norfolk Island history; it is a place of outstanding social and personal meaning to Norfolk Islanders and descendants of those buried there in the colonial periods, a place of historical importance to both Norfolk Islanders and visitors, a highly scenic landmark and an important research resource.
Government House—particularly the	Government House offers a physical manifestation of the unusual colonial and post-colonial governance arrangements on Norfolk Island, as well as a focal

Attribute	Comment
intact form, physical and visual presence, and garden setting	point of visual interest within the cultural landscape of the KAVHA site.
Gardens of Quality Row Houses	The gardens surrounding the houses along Quality Row make an important contribution to the setting of both individual buildings and the streetscape itself, as well as providing opportunities for interpretation and education.
Association with Anniversary (Bounty) Day	Anniversary (Bounty) Day is an event of fundamental importance to the Pitcairner community which is strongly linked to Kingston—the focus for Anniversary (Bounty) Day celebrations and activities.
Association with Foundation Day	Foundation Day is a major event for the wider Norfolk Island community which is strongly linked to activities that traditionally occur at Kingston.
Connections with other Australian convict sites, both those within the Australian Convict Sites World Heritage Property and others	The KAVHA site is not only important as part of the World Heritage listed Australian Convict Sites, but also as an outstanding element at the national level within the total set of places associated with convict transportation and the establishment of the Australian nation through a process of forced convict migration.
Connections with other historic places on Norfolk Island	The KAVHA site is part of a wider set of convict and Pitcairner historic sites on Norfolk Island.
Continuing association of private land holdings with Pitcairner descendent landholders	Parts of the KAVHA site have been occupied by particular Pitcairner families for many generations, and have strong and enduring links with these families and their Pitcairner heritage.
Connection with contemporary cultural practices	The KAVHA site is a focus for continuing cultural practices that are distinctive, particular and important to the Norfolk Island community, including language, religion, ceremony, stories, work and song.
Amenity value for Norfolk Islanders	The KAVHA site has an important and continuing value to the Norfolk Island community and to visitors as a place for recreation, relaxation, enjoyment and family/social events.
Family associations for visitors	The KAVHA site has particular associations and meanings for visitors who have historic connections with convict or early settlers.





Section 5: Management Context

5.1 Introduction

The *Norfolk Island Legislation Amendment Act 2015* (Cwlth) officially commenced on 18 June 2015. It provides for the Australian Government to assume responsibility for funding and delivering national and state level services to Norfolk Island. The Norfolk Island Legislative Assembly and Executive Council ceased to operate from this date and will transition to an elected regional council. The Administration of Norfolk Island (ANI) will remain as an entity until it transitions into the Norfolk Island Regional Council from 1 July 2016.

There will be an ongoing need to review and update legislation and delegations affecting KAVHA over the coming years as the Norfolk Island governance and financial arrangements become more settled, including in response to the outcomes of ongoing community and expert consultation. Regardless, there will not be substantive changes to the way that residents relate to the KAVHA site in undertaking their daily and cultural activities. The passage of the *Norfolk Island Legislation Amendment Act 2015* (Cwlth) did not have any substantive impact on composition of the land tenure within KAVHA.

This section of the report provides a summary overview of the statutory and non-statutory management and planning context that currently applies to the KAVHA site.

5.2 World Heritage Convention

Australia ratified the *Convention Concerning the Protection of the World Cultural and Natural Heritage* (World Heritage Convention)¹ in August 1974.

On 31 July 2010, the Australian Convict Sites property, including the KAVHA site and 10 other sites, was inscribed on the World Heritage List.

The properties which comprise the Australian Convict Sites are:

- Old Government House and Domain (Parramatta, New South Wales);
- Hyde Park Barracks (Sydney, New South Wales);
- Cockatoo Island Convict Site (Sydney, New South Wales);
- Old Great North Road (near Wiseman's Ferry, New South Wales);
- Kingston and Arthur's Vale Historic Area (Norfolk Island);
- Port Arthur Historic Site (Tasman Peninsula, Tasmania);
- Cascades Female Factory (Hobart, Tasmania);
- Darlington Probation Station (Maria Island, Tasmania);
- Coal Mines Historic Site (via Premadeyna, Tasmania);
- Brickendon and Woolmers Estates (near Longford, Tasmania); and
- Fremantle Prison (Western Australia).

Under Article 4 of the World Heritage Convention, Australia has a duty to ensure the identification, protection, conservation, presentation and transmission to future generations of natural and cultural heritage of outstanding universal value. Specifically, as the 'State Party' to the World Heritage Convention, Australia is required to:

¹ The *Convention Concerning the Protection of the World Cultural and Natural Heritage* adopted by the General Conference of UNESCO, 1972.

adopt a general policy that aims to give the cultural and natural heritage a function in the life of the community and to integrate the protection of that heritage into comprehensive planning programs;

undertake 'appropriate legal, scientific, technical, administrative and financial measures necessary for the identification, protection, conservation, presentation and rehabilitation of this heritage; and

refrain from 'any deliberate measures which might damage, directly or indirectly, the cultural and natural heritage' of other Parties to the Convention, and to help other Parties in the identification and protection of their properties.

The World Heritage Convention is supported by Operational Guidelines prepared by the World Heritage Centre at the direction of the World Heritage Committee.² These guidelines facilitate the implementation of the World Heritage Convention and set out procedures for matters such as:

- inscription of properties on the World Heritage List and the List of World Heritage in Danger;
- protection and conservation of World Heritage properties;
- international assistance under the World Heritage Fund; and
- mobilisation of national and international support.

The Operational Guidelines are periodically revised to reflect the decisions of the World Heritage Committee. The most recent revision was in 2013. In accordance with the Operational Guidelines, every six years, States Parties to the Convention are expected to submit to the World Heritage Committee a periodic report on the application of the World Heritage Convention, including the state of conservation of the World Heritage properties in their territories.

In practice, these obligations and the specific technical requirements and processes set out in the Operational Guidelines are addressed through the *Environment Protection and Biodiversity Conservation Act 1999* (Cwlth) (see below) and an Australian Intergovernmental Agreement on World Heritage.³ The EPBC Act provides a range of measures, including prescriptive regulations for the content of management plans. The Intergovernmental Agreement sets out a series of high-level principles and specifies the roles and responsibilities of Commonwealth, State and Territory governments.



² UNESCO Intergovernmental Committee for the Protection of the World Cultural and Natural Heritage, 2013 *Operational Guidelines for Implementation of the World Heritage Convention*.

³ Australian Government 2010. Australian World Heritage Intergovernmental Agreement. Department of Environment, Canberra.

5.3 Commonwealth Legislation

5.3.1 Norfolk Island Legislation Amendment Act 2015

The *Norfolk Island Legislation Amendment Act 2015* (Cwlth) will give Norfolk Island residents access to Medicare and social security payments from 1 July 2016, along with access to a range of other programs including cultural programs and funding. Norfolk Island will also enter the Australian taxation system. Further alignment of Australian Government laws, programs and services will be phased in from 1 July 2016, as will an applied law regime based on NSW. From 1 July 2016, responsibilities for customs, quarantine and immigration will also revert to the Australian Government. The legislation provides for the transition of the Norfolk Island Legislative Assembly to a regional council elected by residents. The regional council will be responsible for local issues from July 2016.

An interim Advisory Council was established in June 2015 to represent community views, and provide advice to the Administrator and Australian Government Minister during the transition period.

5.3.2 Environment Protection and Biodiversity Conservation Act 1999

Australia's World Heritage properties are protected under the *Environment Protection and Biodiversity Conservation Act, 1999* (Cwlth) (EPBC Act). The EPBC Act is Australia's national environmental legislation that protects and manages significant international, National and Commonwealth Heritage listed places, ecological communities, flora and fauna.

World Heritage is identified in the EPBC Act as a matter of 'National Environmental Significance' (NES). NES matters include (among other items):

- World Heritage properties;
- National Heritage places;
- wetlands of international importance;
- nationally threatened species and ecological communities;
- Commonwealth marine areas; and
- listed migratory species.

On Norfolk Island the EPBC Act protects not only World and National Heritage values, but also the marine environment, threatened species, ecological communities and migratory species. Commonwealth Heritage Listed Places; that is, heritage places on land owned or controlled by the Australian Government (such as the Kingston and Arthur's Vale Commonwealth Tenure Area, Quality Row) are also managed and protected under the EPBC Act.

Actions that may have a significant impact on the OUV of a World Heritage property, or other NES matters, may require approval from the Australian Government Minister for the Environment. Should a proposed action have the potential for a significant impact on the KAVHA site, a referral to the Minister for the Environment is required⁴. The Minister will determine whether or not a proposed action is deemed to be a 'controlled action'. If the action is determined to be a controlled action, further environmental assessment may be required. There is a range of assessment and documentation requirements that depend on the scale and complexity of the proposed action (see 5.5 below).

⁴ Significant Impact Guidelines 1.1 Matters of National Environmental Significance.

5.3.3 Protection of Movable Cultural Heritage Act 1986

The *Protection of Movable Cultural Heritage Act 1986* (Cwth) protects Australia's movable cultural heritage and provides for the return of foreign cultural property which has been illegally exported from its country of origin and imported into Australia.

5.4 Norfolk Island Legislation

5.4.1 The Planning Act 2002 (NI)

The *Planning Act 2002* (NI) promotes the conservation of Norfolk Island's natural and cultural heritage, and development approval processes. The Act requires that a Norfolk Island Plan is developed to promote the Island's land use and development objectives, and identify environmental management standards. All proposals for use or development must be considered in the context of the Norfolk Island Plan 2002 to determine whether approval is required and whether the proposed use or development is permitted.

Applications for development within the KAVHA site are currently determined by the responsible federal Minister or his or her delegate, based on advice from the Norfolk Island Planning and Environment Board. Development applications must be publicly displayed for comment. The term 'development' includes the 'use of any land or the erection or use of any building or other structure or the carrying out of building, engineering, mining, or other operations in, on, or under the land, or the making of any material change to the use of any premises.' The term includes: construction, alteration, demolition, subdivision, relocation and sign(s) or hoarding(s).⁵



⁵ *Norfolk Island Planning Act 2002* – Section 6.

5.4.2 The Norfolk Island Plan 2002

The Norfolk Island Plan 2002 (the Plan), provides for a strategic planning framework for the preferred future use, development and management of land. It is comprised of two main components: (Part A—Strategic Plan) and (Part B—Zoning, Scheme, Overlay Provisions and General Provisions).

Under Part A—Strategic Plan, the KAVHA site is in the ‘High Rural/Conservation Value Preferred Dominant Land Use’ area, the objectives for which include conservation and preservation of these areas. The objectives allow for a limited range of complementary, low intensity and low impact use or development; and provide land that may provide a buffer for certain incompatible uses.

Under Part B—Zoning Scheme, some of the land within the KAVHA site is zoned Rural (privately owned and Crown leasehold land), while the Crown land is zoned Conservation, Special Use and Open Space.

The area identified as the KAVHA site is included in the Heritage Items Regulatory Map and further described in clause S1.1 of Schedule 1. The ‘KAVHA’ is listed in the Norfolk Island Heritage Register and within the Heritage Overlay established in the Plan. The Heritage Overlay aims to conserve the environmental heritage of Norfolk Island, integrate heritage conservation into planning and development control processes, provide for public involvement in the conservation of environmental heritage, and ensure that use or development does not adversely affect the heritage significance of land subject to the Heritage Overlay. This is managed through planning controls specific to the Heritage Overlay. These controls include the following provisions.

- Most use and development proposals require consent and are subject to additional matters to be considered in assessing a development application.⁶
- For development applications in the vicinity of a heritage item, the responsible Minister (or his or her delegate responsible for planning) is required to take into account the likely effect of the proposal on the heritage significance of the item.⁷

The Plan includes specific objectives and planning controls for the KAVHA site. It encourages use or development consistent with the KAVHA Conservation Management Plan (CMP); and seeks to avoid use or development which is not in keeping with the archaeological, historical, landscape, cultural and built heritage significance of KAVHA.⁸ Where there is an inconsistency between the intent of the zone and the intent of the CMP, the Plan specifies that the CMP will prevail.⁹

5.4.3 The Heritage Act 2002 (NI)

The *Heritage Act 2002* (NI) (the Heritage Act) establishes: the Norfolk Island Heritage Register; criteria for listing items in the Heritage Register; a panel of heritage advisers; procedures for a heritage conservation fund; and requirements for heritage impact statements and conservation management plans. For development applications that are in relation to, or likely to affect a heritage item, the Heritage Act requires the applicant to prepare a heritage impact statement, and requires that the responsible Minister (or his or her delegate responsible for planning) has regard to the heritage impact statement. The responsible Minister (or his or her delegate) may also require an applicant to prepare a conservation management plan in relation to a heritage item. The KAVHA site was included on the Norfolk Island Heritage Register on 17 December 2003.

5.4.4 Norfolk Island Trees Act 1999 (NI)

The *Norfolk Island Trees Act 1999* (NI), and its amendment (2002), requires a permit to be obtained prior to the removal of a protected tree. Protected trees are listed in the *Trees Regulation 1999* and *Trees Amendment Regulations 2004*. The list included in the *Trees Regulation 1999* provides details regarding the tree species and the height above which certain species are protected. Several Norfolk Island pines

⁶Norfolk Island Plan—Clause 74.

⁷Norfolk Island Plan—Clause 75.

⁸Norfolk Island Plan—Clause 77(5).

⁹Norfolk Island Plan—Clause 77(6).

and White Oaks within the KAVHA site are protected by the *Norfolk Island Trees Act*. For example, the Lone Pine at Point Hunter is protected under this statute.

5.4.5 Building Act 2002 (NI) Building Codes & Standards

Building activity within the KAVHA site is managed by the *Building Act 2002* (NI) and the Norfolk Island Building Code. The Norfolk Island *Building Regulations 2004* lists (among other items): details which shall accompany a building application,¹⁰ the Norfolk Island Building Code,¹¹ compulsory inspection stages of building work,¹² and activities for which building approval is not required.¹³ Building applications are required for all building activities.

5.4.6 Public Reserves Act (NI)

Several areas of land within the KAVHA site are designated as public reserves and managed and protected under the *Public Reserves Act 1997* (NI) (Public Reserves Act). The areas are:

- Kingston Common;
- Kingston Recreation;
- Government House Grounds;
- Point Hunter;
- the cemetery; and
- the War Memorial.

The Public Reserves Act specifies that the reserves should be managed to:

- conserve the Island's natural environment and landscape beauty;
- conserve the natural and cultural heritage; and
- preserve the quality and way of life of the people of Norfolk Island.

Day-to-day management of the reserves is vested in the Conservator for Public Reserves. The Conservator works within the Norfolk Island Reserves and Forestry Service. The Sexton (who is appointed by the Norfolk Island administration and directed by the Conservator) is responsible for the day-to-day management of the cemetery.

Individual reserves must have a Plan of Management which describes the natural and cultural values of the reserves and sets out management issues, objectives, strategies and actions.¹⁴ Each of the reserves within the KAVHA site has a Plan of Management. The management objectives cover pest species, recreation, education, interpretation, stock and heritage values. Certain activities are regulated and controlled within all public reserves through permits and approvals. Camping, vehicle usage and parking, commercial activities and sand mining are examples of activities that are regulated.

A CMP has previously been accepted as the guiding document for the management of the reserves within the KAVHA site. Where there was any inconsistency between the CMP and the Plans of Management, the CMP was deemed to prevail. (This HMP will replace the CMP as the guiding document for the management of the reserves within the KAVHA site.)

¹⁰ Norfolk Island *Building Regulations 2004*—Regulation 16.

¹¹ Norfolk Island *Building Regulations 2004*—Schedule 2.

¹² Norfolk Island *Building Regulations 2004*—Schedule 3.

¹³ Norfolk Island *Building Regulations 2004*—Schedule 1.

¹⁴ *Public Reserves Act*—Section 15.

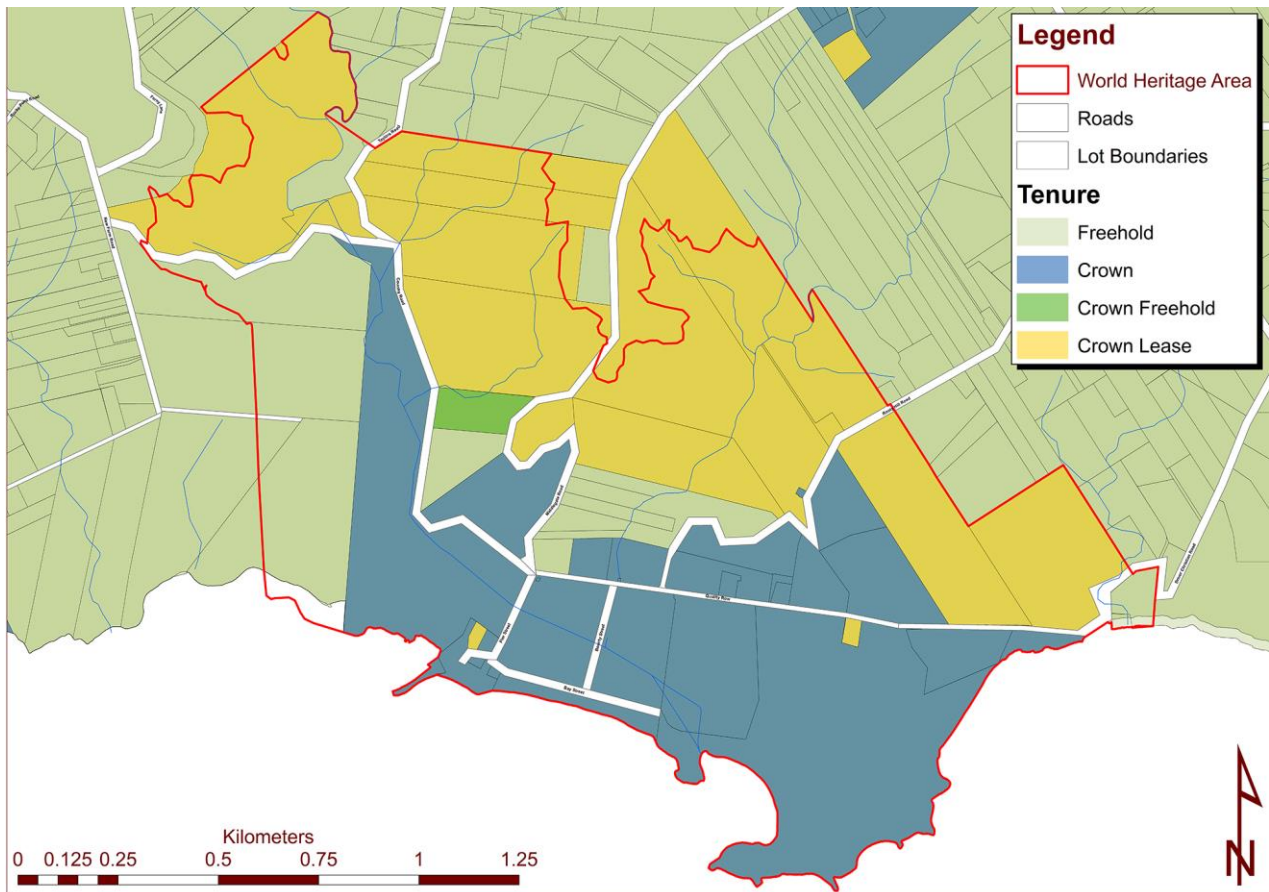


Figure 5.1 Plan showing the location of the five public reserves within the KAVHA site. (Source: Department of Infrastructure and Regional Development)

5.4.7 Protection of Movable Cultural Heritage Act 1987 (NI)

The *Protection of Moveable Cultural Heritage Act 1987* (NI) protects Norfolk Island's heritage of movable cultural objects as well as Australian and foreign protected objects.



5.5 Development Approval Process

Most physical changes that may impact on the KAVHA site (including painting, erecting a structure, roadworks and new utility services) require development approval. However, certain uses, development and activities undertaken in accordance with an approved CMP do not require consent, and the responsible Minister (or his or her delegate responsible for planning) can exempt the need for development approval if satisfied that the proposal would contribute to conservation and interpretation, and not affect the heritage significance of the KAVHA site.¹⁵ Other than minor exempted works, most physical changes also require building approval. In considering applications, the heads of consideration include environmental impacts, land use, social equity, safety and amenity issues.

The EPBC Act also requires that works which might have a significant impact on World or National Heritage values, the environment on Commonwealth land, or on matters of National Environmental Significance, are referred to the Australian Government Minister for the Environment (or delegate) who will determine whether such actions are controlled within the meaning of the EPBC Act. Even if a controlled action is approved, it is still subject to Norfolk Island planning and development control.

Early consultation with the Norfolk Island Planning Office can be useful in determining whether a proposal is allowable and what steps are required to seek approval. Advice can also be provided on the processes and additional consultation required, such as advice from a heritage advisor, or referral to the Australian Department of the Environment.

5.6 Environmental Management

The natural environment within the KAVHA site, which also has significant cultural landscape values, is managed under both Commonwealth and Norfolk Island legislation.

There are a number of significant natural species recorded within the KAVHA site. The wetland and freshwater marsh in the lower reaches of Watermill and Town Creeks particularly contribute to the biodiversity of the KAVHA site.

Key natural environmental issues within the KAVHA site include wetland and drainage channel management, water quality, erosion, dune and cliff stabilisation, habitat rehabilitation, and pest and weed control.



¹⁵ Norfolk Island Plan Clause 74.

5.7 KAVHA Board

The former Kingston and Arthur's Vale Historic Area Management Board (KAVHA Board) was established under a Memorandum of Understanding (MOU) between the Australian Government and the Norfolk Island Government in 1989, which was revised in 1994. The KAVHA Board included representatives from the Government of Norfolk Island and two Australian Government representatives. Over the period between 1989 and 2015, the KAVHA Board focused efforts on site conservation, management and maintenance, and oversaw the financial operations of the KAVHA site, including operating budgets and capital expenditure programs. During this period, funding for the management of the KAVHA site was provided through annual budget allocations contributed by the Australian and Norfolk Island Governments.

5.8 KAVHA Advisory Committee

In 2015 the KAVHA Advisory Committee was established to provide expert and independent advice to the Australian Government on:

- best practice techniques to conserve the existing fabric and heritage objects present on the site;
- actions that will protect and present with authenticity the rich and interwoven natural and cultural landscape of KAVHA;
- strategies to achieve effective governance and good management;
- opportunities to improve the financial sustainability of the site; and
- approaches for facilitating enduring community partnerships.

5.9 Site Management Requirements

The future management arrangements for the KAVHA site should endeavour to streamline arrangements and clarify reporting lines. As a first step, the interim arrangements should consolidate the management of KAVHA within one organisation.

Governance reform should also aim to improve processes for development control, land use and environmental conservation, and provide greater transparency and clarity on the roles and responsibilities of the Australian Government and Norfolk Island administration.

5.10 Australian Convict Sites Strategic Management Framework

Signed by the Australian, New South Wales, Norfolk Island, Tasmanian and Western Australian Governments as part of the process leading to World Heritage nomination, the Australian Convict Sites Strategic Management Framework recognises and complements the tiered statutory planning and management context that applies to the 11 sites that comprise the Australian Convict Sites serial listing. The Framework establishes objectives and arrangements for management, consultation, cooperation, review and administration. The Framework is included as Appendix 11.7.

The eight objectives for strategic management in the Framework have been derived from the *World Heritage Convention* and its *Operational Guidelines*. The objectives include identification, protection, conservation, presentation and transmission of values to current and future generations; management of the sites so as to support and sustain their identity as a serial listing where each of the parts contributes to the whole; to ensure the sites have a function within the life of the community; to strengthen appreciation and respect for World Heritage values through research, education and information programs; to take appropriate and necessary scientific, technical, legal, administrative and financial measures so as to implement the objectives; and to ensure that all heritage values are managed in the long term with the conservation of World Heritage values as the overriding principle.

Based on the collective resources, experience and expertise at each of the 11 convict sites, the Framework provides a model for the cooperative management, conservation, interpretation and

presentation of the geographically dispersed places. It identifies opportunities through information sharing and exchange, research, promotional activities and visitation, the development of interpretation, and the pooling of expertise and resources for conservation.

Implementation of this Framework is the responsibility of Australian Convict Sites Steering Committee (ACSSC) on which the KAVHA site is represented. Responsibility for individual place management rests with the relevant state and territory agencies, and the established governing bodies.

The Strategic Framework sets out a cooperative framework that, through effective collaboration and implementation, is likely to benefit the management, conservation and presentation of the KAVHA site and its heritage values.

5.11 Management Overview

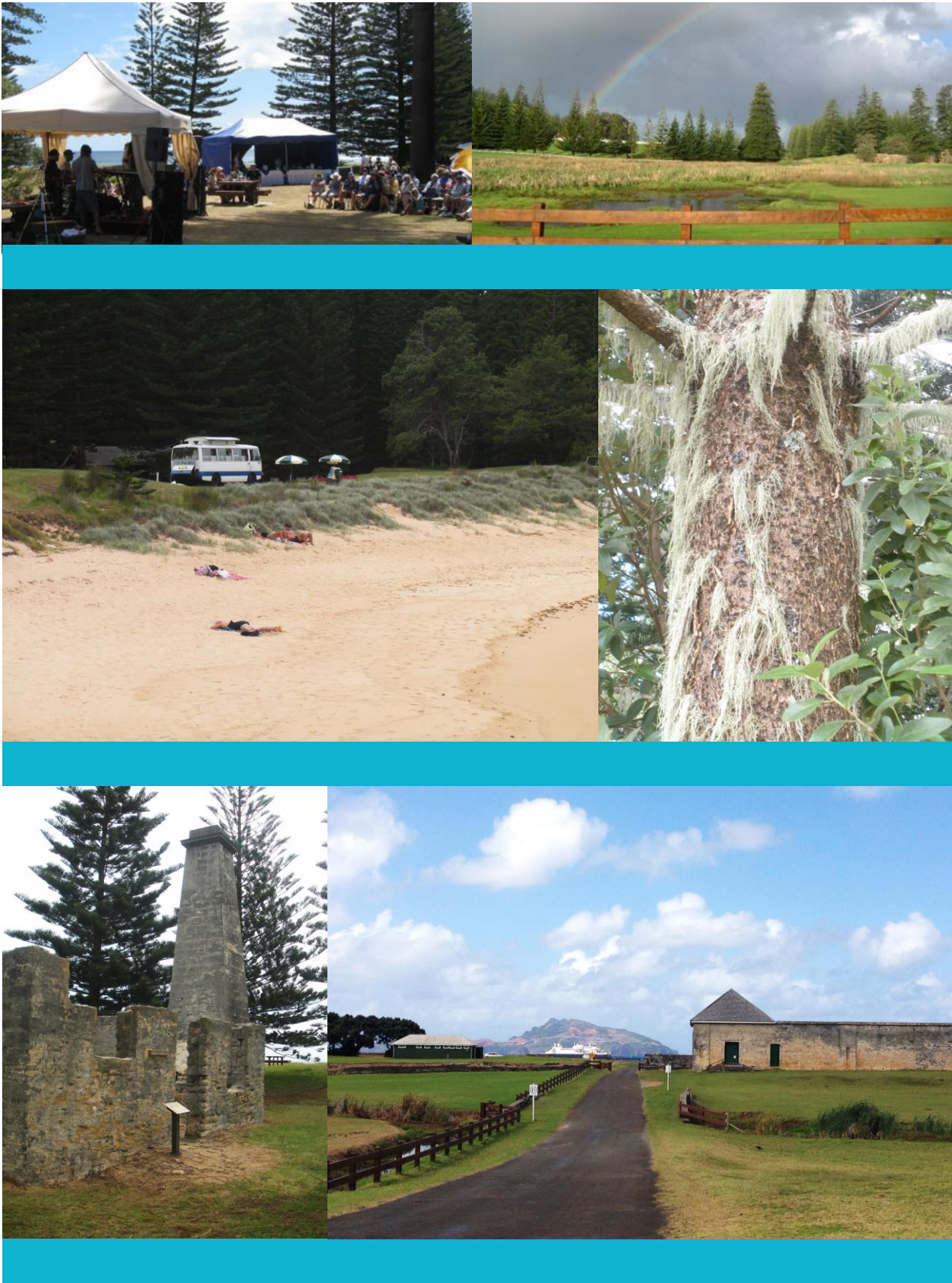
The 2015–2016 Funding Agreement outlines the financial contributions to be provided by the Australian Government and Norfolk Island administration. The relative contributions will be reviewed in 2016–2017 and beyond.

In 2015–2016, a works team employed by the Norfolk Island administration will undertake site maintenance and routine conservation activities through an approved works program agreed to by the Australian Government and Norfolk Island administration. The works program will be informed by appropriate expert and technical advice. The KAVHA Manager will support Norfolk Island administration staff to deliver the works program and be the point of coordination for all EPBC Act referrals and planning applications.

In addition to the works team, there are a range of other positions within the Norfolk Island administration that will continue to interact with the daily management of KAVHA. Governance and site management arrangements will therefore need to consider these interdependencies and foster collaboration, shared information, accountability and transparency. Specific examples of where this will be needed include:

- the Norfolk Island Museum—which is operated from three sites within the KAVHA site and is integral to the delivery of on-site interpretation and visitor experiences;
- the KAVHA Research Centre staff—who are regarded as KAVHA site staff;
- the Conservator of Public Reserves—who has an island-wide role that includes making decisions about environmental issues within the public reserves of the KAVHA site (except where the provisions of the CMP (or HMP, once endorsed) prevail);
- the Sexton—who is responsible for the care, control and maintenance of the cemetery reports to the Conservator of Public Reserves; and
- the Government Stock Inspector—who manages cattle within the reserves.







Section 6: Challenging Issues

6.1 Commonwealth and Norfolk Island Relationship

Norfolk Island is an external territory of Australia and one of its most geographically isolated communities. The Island has been part of the Commonwealth of Australia since 1914, when it was accepted as an Australian Territory under Section 122 of the Constitution.

Norfolk Island was a self-governing Australian Territory between 1979 and 2015. Under this model, the Norfolk Island Legislative Assembly had all local, state and some federal responsibilities (more than any other government in Australia). The *Norfolk Island Legislation Amendment Act 2015* provides for the introduction of Australian taxes and laws, resident access to Australia's health and social security systems, and for the Australian Government to assume responsibility for delivering a range of functions, including new management arrangements for the KAVHA site.

6.2 Human Resources

In 2015 most of the staff working within the KAVHA site were Norfolk Island administration employees. The majority of these were included within a works crew of approximately 10 expert tradespeople, responsible for the conservation and maintenance of buildings, structures, gardens, landscape and infrastructure. The Research Centre had two staff. There was also an Administration Officer. The Norfolk Island administration operated the Norfolk Island Museum with its own permanent and casual staff, supported by volunteers. Other officers of the Norfolk Island administration, including the Conservator and Cemetery Sexton, worked within the KAVHA site, but reported separately from the works crew. In addition, the Australian Government employed a Commonwealth Heritage Manager.

In 2015–2016 the staff within the KAVHA site were split between maintenance of the grounds, gardens and buildings, coordination and administration, and the operation of the Research Centre. There was relatively little capacity for new capital work or new interpretive initiatives within the resourcing levels in place at that time. However, the Commonwealth has developed an ongoing capital program in 2015–2016 which has increased available funding. The works program was focused on maintenance works and based on a 1988 Maintenance Manual (which was under review). However, the Museum, which was separately funded by the Norfolk Island administration, was relatively well resourced and could adjust casual staffing to reflect visitor demand, entry fee and tour income.

The relatively small works crew is highly skilled and very experienced to undertake the required maintenance and work of the grounds, gardens, buildings and structures. The works crew are predominantly older men and, in time, if there is not a new generation of apprentices trained and offered opportunities to gain experience, this important skill set is in danger of being lost. However, the quantum of work undertaken and the absence of formally qualified tradespeople (who can be 'masters' for apprentices) present barriers to new apprenticeship opportunities. The facilities, and plant and equipment available to the works crew require review and upgrading.



6.3 Private Landholdings

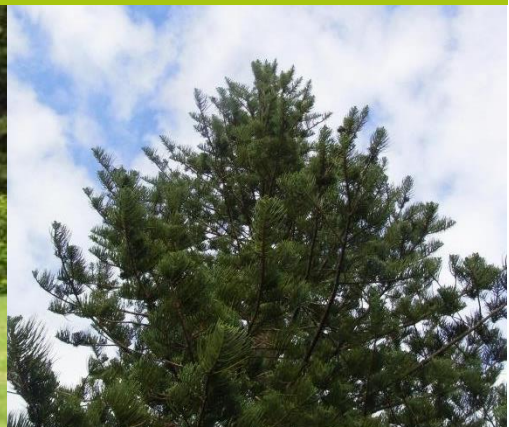
The KAVHA site includes approximately 50 hectares of freehold or leasehold land, mainly across the hillslopes that form an important landscape backdrop to the historic area. Some significant historic features associated with the phases of settlement at Kingston and Arthur's Vale are located on some of these properties. There are 17 freehold and 15 leasehold properties within the KAVHA site. Many landholders have occupied these properties for generations. The landholders recognise that the site is an important part of Norfolk Island and Australian history, as well as a part of their own Pitcairner and Norfolk Island heritage.

Landholders have expressed frustration with the perceived complexities of planning approvals processes, the lack of clarity regarding what is permissible, and the costs associated with planning applications. They seek fewer restrictions on development, with development decisions based on careful assessment of the real impacts on the historic site. Better communication and clearer development guidelines by the Norfolk Island administration are seen to be needed, and landholders understandably believe that the same rules should apply to all landholders—government and private alike.

Landholders should have access to expertise, advice and other resources to contribute towards their own heritage and conservation efforts. Consultation with the Norfolk Island Planning Office by a landholder during the initial stages of a proposal could help define what use and development is permissible and the required procedures associated with an application. All landholders can avail themselves of exemptions from the need to obtain development consent for compliant works under the Norfolk Island Plan.

Private landholders feel a strong affinity for Kingston and Arthur's Vale, reflecting their own long connections to this area. They would like to be regarded as partners in the management of the area, but at present feel excluded. Private landholders also feel that many people are not aware that part of the site is private land, and feel that greater recognition of this fact is needed. They were not represented on the former KAVHA Board and there were no regular consultation opportunities, such as through a community advisory committee or consultative forum. By working together, landholders see opportunities to tackle issues that have otherwise become intractable. These include weed management, especially woody weeds on the slopes, erosion control, thinning of pine plantations and water quality. Landholders have also expressed the view that the boundary of the KAVHA site is inappropriate. While it is beyond the scope of this HMP to consider boundary adjustments, consideration might be given to subdivision and rezoning of private lands along the KAVHA site boundary, thereby providing additional opportunities for some landholders, subject to the conservation of heritage values.

Leaseholders feel that they have been treated particularly unfairly as they have not been able to convert their leasehold land into freehold. They are concerned about the security of tenure over their leasehold land as they want to be able to pass it onto future generations.



6.4 Cultural Landscape

An integrated approach is needed to manage the KAVHA site as a living cultural landscape. This includes ecosystems, the natural environment, characteristics, heritage values, and social and economic aspects of the place. The setting of a building or other structures is important, not only the building itself. Perceptions, beliefs, stories, experiences and practices can also be considered part of the cultural landscape. Appearance, vistas, atmosphere, sounds and smells contribute to the sense of place at Kingston and Arthur's Vale, as well as physical elements.

The cultural landscape is subject to use pressures and natural influences, such as shifting sand dunes and significant vegetation. It is important to cater for practices and operational functions as well as protecting and conserving heritage fabric. This includes conserving heritage values while ensuring that operational requirements such as administration, safety, community access and parking continue. In the past, restoration concentrated on Georgian buildings in a neat, manicured landscape, and preservation of the environment and traditional use was not seen as core business.

The ruined elements have aesthetic value and are important to both the site's historic character and an understanding of all aspects of its history. Earlier generations of Pitcairners avoided using the places of convict incarceration and punishment, and instead mined these sites for building materials for use throughout the Island. The agricultural character is not only made up of the pastures and traditional practices such as cattle grazing, but also significant agricultural elements such as irrigation management, road and field relationships, field boundaries and field huts, which contribute to the landscape character. However, sewerage discharge from buildings and cattle grazing contribute to the high level of nutrients within the channel; cattle also disturb archaeological remains. Management intervention is needed to limit negative impacts.

The landscape setting is identified in the Norfolk Island Plan which controls development within the cultural landscape setting. One of the objects of conserving the place is to protect important views to the KAVHA site and vistas from within it, such as the view from the pier, as well as views across the site from vantage points such as Flagstaff Hill and the Queen Elizabeth II lookout. Management involves the assessment of the impact of development within the KAVHA site and its vicinity to ensure that it does not have a detrimental impact on the setting and character of the place. The management of erosion by overly extensive single species tree planting has also impacted on the views and the important overall open agricultural heritage setting of the KAVHA site. Leasehold land outside KAVHA was able to be converted into freehold under an Australian Government land initiative in 2004.



6.5 Land and Building Use

The private land within the KAVHA site is mainly used for residential and agricultural uses with some tourism uses. The properties have residential buildings, ancillary agricultural structures and landscape features including sheds and fences. Some larger tourist accommodation buildings are highly intrusive both visually and with potential impacts on highly significant structures, such as the silos. Because of the sensitive nature of the landscape setting and its heritage significance, extreme care is needed when considering proposals likely to have detrimental heritage impact. Government involvement in private land is generally limited to consideration of proposed developments or actions. There has been occasional liaison concerning issues such as cattle grazing, fencing, water access, erosion and weed control and heritage conservation.

All of the existing public uses of the buildings and landscape within the KAVHA site are either compatible traditional uses or compatible contemporary uses. Most buildings, generally thought of as public buildings, are located on Crown Land owned by the Commonwealth. All Saints Church (the Commissariat Store) is freehold land owned by the Church of England; however, in many ways it is considered a community building. Part is leased to the Norfolk Island Museum. The long-term occupation of buildings on Crown Land such as Government offices, the Museum and residences in Quality Row are authorised as permissive. Other buildings are occupied under a long-term license or lease, for example the Lions and golf clubs. The current uses of Quality Row houses are compatible uses that operate in accordance with longstanding arrangements.

Temporary summer camping in Point Hunter Public Reserve is a traditional activity that occupies the same area each year—subject to the issuing of permits by the Conservator. Locals also used to holiday in some of the buildings but they are no longer available to rent, and Dewville was demolished. Camping should continue to be managed to avoid pressure on archaeologically sensitive areas, such as the Polynesian site.

Many community events including the Anniversary Day (Bounty Day) celebrations occur in the Prisoners' Barracks Compound. Munna's, the works team office and lunch room, is also used occasionally for events and functions. Other buildings and sites could be made available for community events or meetings if required (and if available), for example the boatsheds or the Lion's Club. Use of various sites during large events has been very successful and appropriate, including the Compound for entertainment and the Parade Ground for parking. Continued resourcing is required to manage pressures from the various uses at the KAVHA site, including monitoring, planning and implementing positive conservation solutions.

6.6 The Common

Kingston Common, within the KAVHA site, extends across public reserves which are managed by the Norfolk Island administration. Each public reserve has its own plan of management, with particular objectives and requirements. While protocols are in place that allow for provisions in an adopted CMP to prevail over requirements in a Reserve Plan of Management, the overlap and complexity created by this multiple suite of management documents is not desirable.

Kingston Common is used for sporting activities and as a public place for which the Norfolk Islander community feels a special affinity and right to use. Parts of the common are used for cattle grazing; a traditional activity which contributes to the local economy, but one which creates environmental and water quality impacts, and damages sensitive heritage fabric.

6.7 Water Quality

Concerns have been expressed about the water quality in Watermill Valley and discharge into Emily Bay. Recent studies indicate that water quality is influenced by the grazing of cattle, local septic tanks and management of the wetland area between the Bounty Street Bridge and Emily Bay. Opinions differ about the effect of cattle grazing. This requires careful consideration given that the stock assist with the management of grass within the KAVHA site, as well as having historical associations with the site and providing interest for visitors. Grazing within the KAVHA site also assists the Norfolk Island community by providing pasture. Aquatic weeds may contribute to the removal of nutrients from the surface water flowing into the KAVHA site, but may become problems in themselves. The impact of septic tanks within the KAVHA site is not known.

A review of water quality for Watermill Creek (Emily Bay) catchment, commissioned by the Norfolk Island administration in 2013, identified both human and agricultural potential sources of pollution, including septic tanks and cattle grazing. The report concluded that the Watermill Creek catchment water quality is consistent with the mix of urban, residential and rural land uses that occur on the fringe of any major metropolitan area or regional city.¹ The report provides advice about a range of potential measures that could address water quality issues and potential contaminants within the Emily Bay catchment. It is beyond the scope of this HMP to propose a specific management approach to water quality. However, it is important that this issue is included within the KAVHA site management.



¹ URS, 2013, *Norfolk Island Water Quality Study: Emily Bay & Cascade Creek Catchments*. Report prepared for the administration of Norfolk Island.

6.8 Physical Conservation

In view of the heritage value of the KAVHA site, physical conservation should accord with best conservation practice and methodology. It is general practice in conservation works for significant fabric to be conserved in situ. However, conserving heritage values may also depend on interpretation; conserving landscape may require replanting; and conserving traditions may need an organisational or educational response.

Generally, authentic original fabric should be preserved. For example, the only original fabric in the Old Military Barracks is the stone walls (the whole of the interior is reconstructed), whereas most of the fabric in the New Military Barracks is original. Therefore, intervention in the New Military Barracks would appropriately be more closely controlled.

The current presentation of the buildings—cream painted set in mown grass—although well-liked by visitors and locals, is not authentic. The original textures and colours differed substantially. A number of buildings were intended to be utilitarian and this is reflected in their restrained and austere detailing. Internally the buildings were plain with no elaborate decoration. It is appropriate to consider how to achieve more authentic presentation or more accurate interpretation by emphasising conservation of authentic fabric and interpretation of reconstructions.

Some structures have been deliberately conserved as ruins. The integrity of significant ruins vests in their ability to demonstrate historical processes and events, provide evidence of former structures and their locations, and contribute to the visual and evocative qualities of the KAVHA site. For example, the ruin at No. 2/3 Quality Row demonstrates the construction of the buildings, including internal finishes and ovens. The Gaol ruin shows the layout of the Gaol and its drains; its character evokes the sinister character of the place and its rejection by later settlers. Recognising current community pressure to 'restore' some ruins (particularly the Crankmill and 2/3 Quality Row), it would be appropriate to present their values more clearly. It is also important that new buildings respect the significance of the conserved ruins and that they are not incorporated within new structures.

Maintenance is fundamental to conservation. A regular program of built and landscape maintenance works has occurred over several decades. The maintenance program, however, has concentrated only on some elements of the main buildings and could be expanded to address other elements such as significant ruins, plantings, and features such as agricultural remains. Over recent years, funding for physical maintenance works and staff has been reduced, whilst some additional funding has been provided for other purposes. More complex and costly maintenance works have not progressed, but routine work such as mowing and painting has been ongoing.



6.9 Tourism

The KAVHA site is a fundamental part of the Norfolk Island tourism industry; a must-see attraction which is included in virtually every tourist visit. Many Norfolk Island people participate in the tourism industry; often on a part-time or casual basis, depending on seasonality, visitation levels and the nature of tourism events. It is not uncommon to see the same person appear in multiple roles.

Tourist numbers have declined generally over the last decade, but there has been some recent improvement, likely the result of effective marketing by the Norfolk Island Tourism Board. There is a *Norfolk Island Tourism Strategic Plan 2013–2023* which recognises the importance of the KAVHA site and acknowledges the need for greater focus on niche markets, development of new products and experiences, and the role of cultural tourism. At present, the tourism offer available at the KAVHA site is dated in style and limited in range—providing considerable opportunity for development of new products and support for the directions of the *Norfolk Island Tourism Strategic Plan*.

There are limited facilities available for tourist activities within the KAVHA site. There is no formal structure for engagement with participants in the tourism industry in order to identify and address issues. There are considerable opportunities for new tourism based commercial activities, ranging from food and beverage outlets to accommodation, events, or shared information and interpretive resources.

The golf course has potential to be included and more actively managed as part of the ‘tourism’ offer within the KAVHA site.



6.10 Museum and Research Centre

The Norfolk Island Museum presents exhibitions at four locations: the Pier Store, No.10 Quality Row, the Commissariat Store and the HMS *Sirius* exhibition in the former Protestant Chapel. The Norfolk Island Museum also conducts a number of activities, including tag-along tours, and manages three significant collections:

- the Norfolk Island Museum Trust collection comprises objects from the Norfolk Island Historical Society, particularly artefacts that relate to the Norfolk Island story since 1856;
- the KAVHA collection comprises more than 14,000 artefacts recovered from the KAVHA site during conservation works and archaeological investigations; and
- the HMS *Sirius* collection includes approximately 6000 artefacts recovered during official maritime archaeology projects undertaken between 1983 and 2002.

The Norfolk Island Museum Trust collection is owned by the Norfolk Island administration, whereas the KAVHA and HMS *Sirius* collections are owned by the Australian Government. The KAVHA and HMS *Sirius* collections are each subject to a Memorandum of Understanding between the Australian Government and the Norfolk Island Government (formerly ANI in the case of the KAVHA collection).

The Norfolk Island Research and Information Centre at No. 9 Quality Row is open on weekdays and makes both archival resources and expertise available to those interested in undertaking research about the KAVHA site and its people, particularly convicts.

There is an inherent logic in combining the resources and functions of the Norfolk Island Museum and the Research and Information Centre as part of the overall KAVHA site management and interpretation. However, a number of practical issues would need to be resolved regarding venues, coordination of collections, resourcing, responsibilities and roles.



6.11 Community Involvement

For the community of Norfolk Island, the KAVHA site is of vital importance as part of their heritage, a place for leisure and recreation and an important attraction for visitors. Because of these strong, multi-faceted connections, Norfolk Islanders have strong views about the conservation, use and management of the KAVHA site.

When asked as part of the consultation what should not change at the KAVHA site, there was strong Norfolk Islander agreement that free access should continue to be available for the Norfolk Island community. Respondents indicated that the KAVHA site should continue to be a focus for community uses, events and traditions, including recreation and leisure activities. They ascribe importance to the quality of the landscape and building maintenance, and want the scenic beauty of the area to continue to be protected. A clear message from the consultation process was that the Norfolk Island community should have a strong and continuing role in governance and management, and through a local workforce.

The desire to retain community access, uses, events and traditions reflects the importance of this place as part of local identity and community life; it warrants support through more simple approvals processes for formal events and activities. There may also be opportunities to enable more community traditions to be demonstrated within the KAVHA site; for example, harvesting flax for weaving and using conservation projects to demonstrate traditional skills. Policies introduced in this HMP should support and enhance ongoing community connections to the site, and respect for all of the heritage values.

There is a fear in the Norfolk Island community that an entry fee may be imposed in the future, as has been done at other historic sites; this would be strongly resisted. However, the need for increased funding is widely acknowledged, and there are many ideas across the community as to how this could be achieved, including a levy on tourists and introducing some commercial activities on the site.

The most challenging issue identified through community engagement on the HMP was reform of the former KAVHA Board—its role, membership and processes. Opening up communication between KAVHA and the Norfolk Island community, and enabling the community to engage more actively in decisions about future uses and activities across the site is seen as essential. The consultation undertaken to date in the development of this plan has demonstrated a high level of community interest in a greater level of involvement. It has also indicated a strong desire that KAVHA management be more transparent and accountable.



6.12 Resources and Income

The Norfolk Island administration funds the Norfolk Island Museum, the Conservator and Cemetery Sexton, as well as other services including road maintenance, the cleaning of public amenities, and financial and contract management services.

Some activities within the KAVHA site operate financially independently. These include All Saints Anglican Church, the Museum and the golf club. There are small tenancy revenues generated by some of these uses. Private landholders care for, control and manage their own lands.

The Australian Government provides resources to the KAVHA site through Comcare Insurance. Resources include contractual and administrative support, communications and graphic design and funds contributed by the Office of the Administrator. In addition, maintenance, landscaping and collection care for the Office of the Administrator, Quality Row Residences and Government House is supported.

The KAVHA site currently has limited access to Australian Government grant programs. However, non-Commonwealth institutions can seek Australian Government grant funding for projects within the KAVHA site. There are also other potential grant funding opportunities available from independent sources, as well as through sponsorship or philanthropy.

At present, there is no direct financial contribution from private tourism operations within the KAVHA site towards conservation and management.

The recurrent resources available to the KAVHA site are not commensurate with its regular management and maintenance needs. However in 2015–2016 and beyond, resources for the care, control and management of the KAVHA site will be provided according to a funding agreement negotiated between the Australian Government and Norfolk Island administration. This may comprise co-contributions and additional capital works funded by the Australian Government. Additionally, the Australian Government will explore opportunities to raise revenue from other sources.



6.13 Synthesis of Issues

The KAVHA site is a heritage place which commands outstanding conservation. Norfolk Islanders and visitors regard the site as well maintained, and the buildings and verdant surrounding cultural landscape as truly beautiful. However, the paradox of the place is that by contrast with its great heritage value, the resources available are modest and recent governance arrangements have been problematic.

Major issues which can be addressed through this HMP include opportunities for:

- improving governance and management arrangements;
- instigating values-based decision-making which considers all heritage values;
- protecting and caring for the natural environment;
- caring for original historic fabric which is rare, finite, fragile and precious;
- increasing available resources by broadening the funding base;
- retaining and looking after highly skilled staff, while providing for the next generation;
- recognising the importance of the place to the whole Norfolk Island community;
- responding to the concerns of landholders who want to be more involved;
- establishing better connections with the tourism industry;
- fostering the growth of tourism and development of new tourism products;
- pursuing sympathetic commercial development;
- improving interpretation, education and transmission of heritage values; and
- ensuring that the KAVHA site continues to have a life in the Norfolk Island community.





Section 7: Strategic Principles

7.1 Approach to Heritage Management

The KAVHA site is at a key point in its history. The KAVHA site is one of the properties which comprise the Australian Convict Sites World Heritage property. However, the current resourcing and management arrangements are not adequate for long-term conservation or the continuation and transmission of heritage values. There has been an uneasy relationship between the place, government agencies, the previous KAVHA Board, managers, local people (including private landholders), and the broader Norfolk Island community. Government arrangements for Norfolk Island itself are changing.

The KAVHA site is an essential attraction for Norfolk Island tourism. Opportunities are available to improve the experience for visitors, while providing benefits to local people and the tourism industry. There are also opportunities to extend and improve the interpretation of the place, both for Norfolk Island visitors and in a wider educational context. Improving governance and management arrangements for the KAVHA site and re-engaging the Norfolk Island community will require some changes by the Australian Government and the Norfolk Island administration. Such change is fundamental to successful conservation. Management of the KAVHA site should reflect best practice heritage management principles such as those established in *The Australia ICOMOS Charter for Places of Cultural Significance 2013* (the Burra Charter), the *Cairns Communiqué*, the *Australian Convict Sites Strategic Management Framework* and the Australian World Heritage management principles under the *EPBC Regulations 2000*:

Heritage management principles provide a guiding framework for excellence in managing heritage properties. They set the standard and scope for the way places should be managed in order to best protect the heritage values for the generations ahead.¹



Quality Row looking east, c1910. Norfolk Island Museum and published in Wesley, A *Street Guide - Quality Row, Norfolk Island*.



¹ Heritage Management Principles <<http://www.environment.gov.au/system/files/resources/c7817f92-4490-49b2-a02a-845b7f1f2ef3/files/mgt-principles.pdf>>.

Places on the Australian National Heritage List are required to have management plans which set out how the heritage values will be managed and protected over time. The five overarching strategic principles set out in this section of the HMP embody the following seven National Heritage management principles:

1. *The objective in managing National Heritage places is to identify, protect, conserve, present and transmit, to all generations, their National Heritage values.*
2. *The management of National Heritage places should use the best available knowledge, skills and standards for those places, and include ongoing technical and community input to decisions and actions that may have a significant impact on their National Heritage values.*
3. *The management of National Heritage places should respect all heritage values and seek to integrate, where appropriate, any Commonwealth, state, territory and local government responsibilities for those places.*
4. *The management of National Heritage places should ensure that their use and presentation is consistent with the conservation of their National Heritage values.*
5. *The management of National Heritage places should make timely and appropriate provision for community involvement, especially by people who:*
 - (a) *have a particular interest in, or associations with, the place, and*
 - (b) *may be affected by the management of the place.*
6. *Indigenous people are the primary source of information on the value of their heritage and the active participation of Indigenous people in identification, assessment and management is integral to the effective protection of Indigenous heritage values.*
7. *The management of National Heritage places should provide for regular monitoring, review and reporting on the conservation of National Heritage values.²*

The KAVHA site needs committed action and focus so that heritage values are conserved and transmitted in accordance with the requirements of the *World Heritage Convention* (and its Operational Guidelines) to enable the Australian Government to comply with the *Environment Protection and Biodiversity Conservation Act 1999* (Cwlth), to meet the seven National Heritage management principles, and for the Norfolk Island administration to meet its obligations to the place, its environment and the Norfolk Island community.

Drawing from the preceding analysis of challenging issues, this section of the HMP presents the strategic approach required to manage and conserve the KAVHA site for current and future generations. The strategic principles are intended to guide decision-making, whereas the policies in Section 8 set out what will be done to conserve and manage the KAVHA site. Within each of the following sections, a relevant citation is provided from the Operational Guidelines to the *World Heritage Convention*, along with key principles that have emerged from background research and community consultation and engagement.



² <<http://www.environment.gov.au/system/files/resources/c7817f92-4490-49b2-a02a-845b7f1f2ef3/files/mgt-principles.pdf>>

7.2 Heritage Conservation

Protection and management of World Heritage properties should ensure that their Outstanding Universal Value, including the conditions of integrity and/or authenticity at the time of inscription, are sustained or enhanced over time.³

The key principles are:

- Management of the KAVHA site should be based on understanding and conservation of identified heritage values.
- The KAVHA site should be conserved in accordance with the Burra Charter of Australia ICOMOS.
- Conservation should focus on authenticity and integrity.
- Adequate resources should be allocated to conserve heritage values.
- The condition of heritage values should be monitored.

The KAVHA site is recognised as a place with attributes of Outstanding Universal Value which encompass both natural and cultural attributes, evident in individual site elements, the totality of the landscape, authentic and reconstructed historic fabric, plus a rich array of important uses, strong associations and powerful meanings. The values are multiple, complex, interrelated and not always readily apparent. Some values are universally held, whereas others relate to particular people or communities. All values—local, national or international, whether reflected in individual tangible and intangible elements or in the totality of the place—need to be identified; management decision-making should be framed by the guiding principle that all of these values should be retained.

The KAVHA site has other values, such as those related to amenity or economic activity, that may not necessarily be integral aspects of heritage value. These values are also important considerations for management decision-making. As a means of ensuring that management is well-informed and values-based, the conservation and management of the KAVHA site should accord with the Burra Charter. The Burra Charter provides a structured framework for understanding heritage significance, evaluating relevant issues, and thereby developing balanced conservation policies. The Burra Charter also provides useful principles, processes and guidelines for cultural heritage place management.



³ <<http://whc.unesco.org/en/guidelines>> II.F 96.

One of the most outstanding attributes of the KAVHA site is its authenticity. The place presents an extremely rare eighteenth and nineteenth-century cultural landscape, with one of the finest collections of Georgian period buildings in a structured rural setting. The totality of the composition, including landscape elements, archaeological resources, structures and associations that attach to what is known or believed about the place, displays a high degree of integrity and authenticity. As a cultural resource, the place is rare, precious and fragile—it is irreplaceable (either in whole or in part) if damaged or destroyed. Conservation and management decisions, including consideration of opportunities for change or intervention, should therefore be framed by an overall intention to conserve original design elements and historic fabric. Physical conservation also involves maintenance, which may require the replacement of defective fabric with new fabric of the same form and function. New uses or other changes may be appropriate, but in such cases an important principle is that change should be reversible. Traditions and cultural expressions may require support for their continuation or revival.

Monitoring of decisions and physical works is required to ensure that the KAVHA site is being conserved and managed in a manner which retains identified values. It would therefore be appropriate to instigate a regular evaluation of the state of heritage at the KAVHA site. Such an evaluation should inform the Commonwealth's compulsory periodic reporting to the World Heritage Committee on the Australian Convict Sites.

Despite the allocations of funding made in previous years through the Memorandum of Understanding between the Commonwealth and the Government of Norfolk Island (and additional Australian Government funded capital programs), the resources currently available for conservation of the KAVHA site, including physical work and other conservation activities such as interpretation, are not commensurate with the calibre of the place. Recognising the current limits on available Commonwealth and Norfolk Island funding, it is important to instigate additional resource streams including, for example, commercial income from appropriate new site uses, contributions from tourism or access to additional grant funding.

One of the most important resources for effective conservation of the KAVHA site is adequate knowledge, skills and expertise. To this end, the existing knowledge and highly developed skills of the current staff who contribute to conservation and management of the KAVHA site should be recognised, recorded and passed onto future generations; and access should be available to relevant specialist professional and heritage trades expertise.



7.3 Life in the Community

State Parties to the World Heritage Convention have the responsibility to adopt general policies to... give the heritage a function in the life of the community.⁴

The key principles are:

- Local people and their cultures should be respected.
- Celebration of local traditions, uses and activities, including recreation and leisure, should be encouraged and continued.
- The Norfolk Island community, including private landholders, should be engaged with the KAVHA site and should participate in its conservation, interpretation and management.

Kingston and Arthur's Vale is part of the everyday and celebratory life of the community of Norfolk Island. This area represents the origins of the Norfolk Island community, being the focus of three eighteenth and nineteenth-century settlements, including the first home for the Pitcairn Islanders when resettled on Norfolk Island in 1856. Through continuing community use, it represents a palimpsest of community connections and values.

Respect for local people, culture and traditional practices is fundamental. The KAVHA site represents key stories that are a significant part of community identity. In this place, the Norfolk Island community celebrates and connects with the past through traditions and celebrations, engaging, recognising and including the whole community from Pitcairn descendants through to newcomers. The KAVHA site is also a place where a wide range of community traditions continue; from enacting the Pitcairner landing on Anniversary (Bounty) Day to gathering hi hi and unloading ships using lighters. The KAVHA site also contains the Island's cemetery, which is a place of great importance to the Norfolk Island community.



⁴ <<http://whc.unesco.org/en/guidelines>> I.C 15. The World Heritage Committee recommended strengthening and developing consultation between the site manager and landholders through a 'shared charter of good conduct.' This strategic principle and associated policies and actions address this recommendation.

The KAVHA site is also a place enjoyed by Norfolk Islanders for its beauty, as a place of reflection, and as a focus for a range of recreation, sport and leisure activities and events. Many of these activities are long-standing and contribute to what it means to be a Norfolk Islander—examples include fishing, having a picnic and swimming in Emily Bay.

Maintaining the vitally important roles of the KAVHA site in the life of the Norfolk Island community means ensuring that Norfolk Islanders can continue to engage with the site in both traditional and contemporary ways. This continuing engagement can and should respect and conserve both associative values and other heritage values of the KAVHA site. Traditions and cultural expressions are not immutable; over time adaptations may occur which help to retain them as part of community life. Revival of activities on the KAVHA site may further enhance important aspects of local culture, as well as offering new ways for visitors to engage with the site and local people.

The local community is a key stakeholder. The depth of community connection to the KAVHA site means that it is vital to engage the community in the consideration of actions that will affect the overall conservation, use and development of the site. Community engagement should also include opportunities to be actively involved in caring for and interpreting the history of the KAVHA site, especially in relation to people's own experiences and their family history. The KAVHA site includes both public and private land, and land uses and land management practices across the site are also an expression of Norfolk Islander values. Effective partnerships between public and private landholders are needed to tackle problematic issues and conserve evidence of each settlement period, regardless of land tenure.

Opportunities should be pursued to provide benefits for private landholders in recognition of their contribution to the care and management of the KAVHA site.



7.4 Sustainable Tourism

World Heritage properties may support a variety of ongoing and proposed uses that are ecologically and culturally sustainable and which may contribute to the quality of life of communities concerned.⁵

The key principles are:

- Tourism should provide positive and engaging visitor experiences which communicate heritage values.
- Tourism should support local traditions.
- Tourism should provide benefits to local people.
- Tourism at the KAVHA site should minimise impacts on heritage values.
- The tourism industry should be contributing partners in the conservation and management of the KAVHA site.

Sustainable tourism involves balancing environmental, cultural, social and economic demands to deliver intergenerational equity—that is, to meet the needs of current generations without compromising the needs of future generations.

Tourism at the KAVHA site should provide visitors with information about the values of the place and its conservation, thereby encouraging appropriate visitor behaviour and enhancing visitor experience. The history and significance of the place, including individual elements and related places, should be communicated to visitors in a way that is consistent, coordinated and inspirational. Appropriate experiences should be offered for different markets so that the full range of visitors will have a positive experience that meets, or preferably exceeds, their needs and expectations.



⁵ <<http://whc.unesco.org/en/guidelines>> II.F 119.

Norfolk Island is a recognised international tourism destination and the KAVHA site makes an important contribution as a key attraction. If managed appropriately, tourism can contribute to local economic development and the long-term sustainability of both the site itself and the local community. It is appropriate that tourism within the KAVHA site is perceived as a community resource. It should deliver both economic and social benefits to local people through tourism, alongside community involvement and collaborative partnerships. Activities which support local traditions and cultural expressions, or which can promote economic benefits for local people, should be encouraged.

In the context of tourism at the KAVHA site, sustainability involves a core obligation to look after the place itself. In practice, this means that tourism activities, while welcome, should not adversely impact upon either the natural or cultural environment. Tourism activities should be managed in a way which ensures there is no physical damage to significant historic fabric or cultural traditions, and avoids wider environmental impacts such as erosion or pollution. It is therefore appropriate that tourism is proactively managed through a collaborative and two-way process involving the KAVHA site management and local tourism industry representatives. Consideration of proposals for new tourism activities should have particular regard to potential impact on natural or cultural values.

The tourism industry is a key stakeholder in the conservation and management of the KAVHA site. Representatives from the tourism industry should be actively involved through communication, consultation and collaboration; and should have the opportunity to identify needs and opportunities. Projects which concurrently benefit the KAVHA site and support tourism should be identified and implemented. Equally, the KAVHA site management should partner with the Norfolk Island tourism industry in shaping overall tourism strategies. Arrangements should be instigated for the introduction of a direct financial contribution towards the conservation and management of the KAVHA site from all commercial tourism activities. These arrangements should be developed and introduced through a consultative process.



7.5 Education and Information

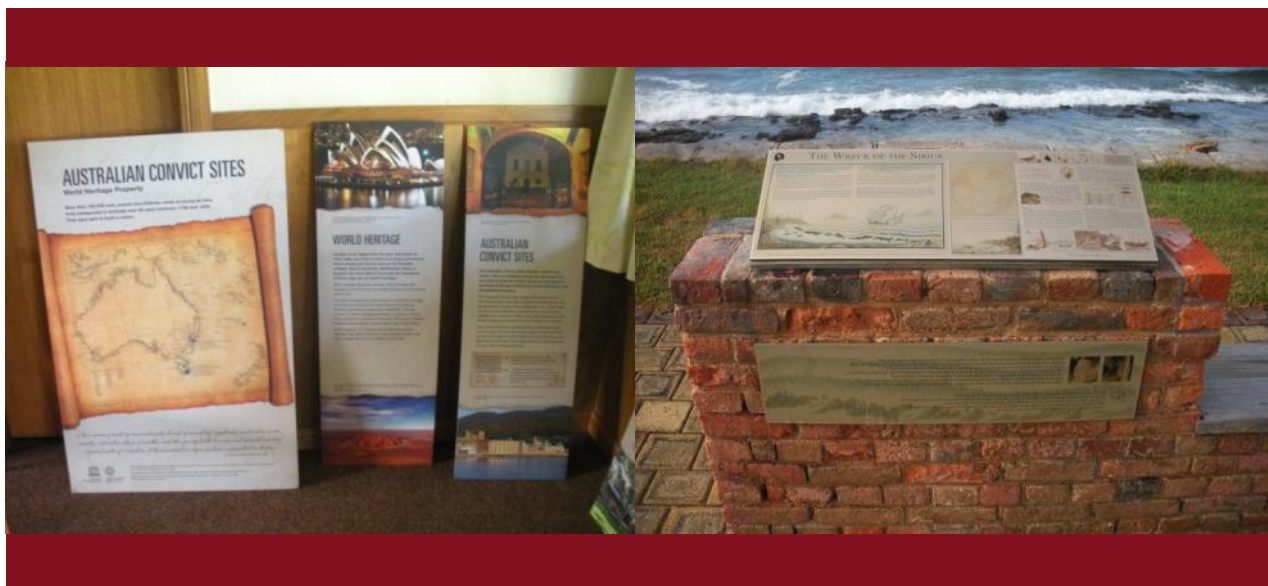
State Parties to the World Heritage Convention have the responsibility to... use educational and information programmes to strengthen appreciation and respect by their peoples of the cultural and natural heritage.⁶

The key principles are:

- Heritage values should be transmitted to future generations.
- Outstanding interpretation should be provided on and off the KAVHA site.
- Interpretation of the KAVHA site should present a full range of stories related to all the phases of settlement.
- Educational outreach should be provided locally and off site.
- Links and networks should be established with other Norfolk Island heritage places, the other properties which form part of the Australian Convict Sites and other related sites.

The on-site interpretation of the KAVHA site is varied. Some elements, including the Norfolk Island Museum and Research Centre, are well developed and present engaging, thoroughly researched objects, displays and stories. By contrast, some of the signs within the KAVHA site are out-of-date or simply absent. There is no current dedicated website presence for the KAVHA site, other than that created for the development of this HMP (<<http://www.kavha.gov.nf/>>).

The KAVHA site deserves a comprehensive program of interpretation that is consistent and commensurate with the values of the place itself. This interpretation is needed by both visitors to the site and those using external resources, such as the internet or other published material. There are also opportunities for better integration and coordination of current interpretation activities between the Norfolk Island Museum, the Research Centre, tourism providers and the government. Further, there are opportunities for strategic marketing and cross promotion with the other properties which form part of the Australian Convict Sites.

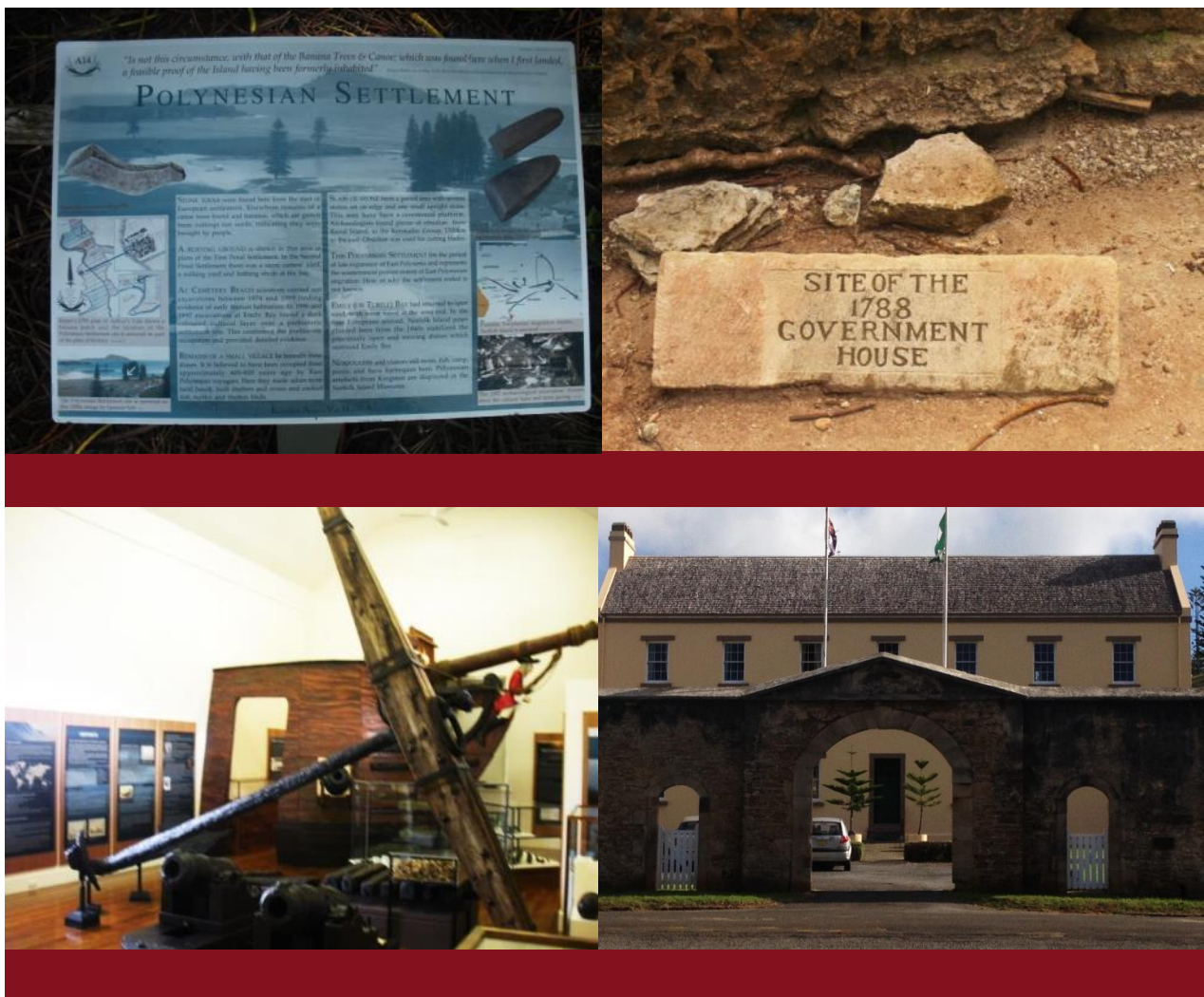


⁶ <<http://whc.unesco.org/en/guidelines/>> I.C 15.

With the exception of the Museum, stories presented through current interpretation tend to focus on the Second (Penal) Settlement 1825–1855. It is desirable that interpretation cover a full spectrum of narratives and stories, including other aspects of Norfolk history—Polynesian, Pitcairn (including the twentieth century)—as well as more focused information; for example, physical conservation techniques, nature, genealogy or World Heritage. The KAVHA site should be presented and understood in the context of other heritage places on Norfolk Island, particularly the wreck of HMS *Sirius*, and the Australian Convict Sites World Heritage Property, thereby communicating a wider story and engaging with this national convict network.

The KAVHA site, both alone and in conjunction with the other properties which are also part of the Australian Convict Sites, presents a wonderful educational resource which could be better utilised to deliver curriculum outcomes—initially to the schools on Norfolk Island, but subsequently extended as an educational resource for schools in Australia or New Zealand—thereby potentially encouraging future school field trips and education programs. More contemporary delivery mechanisms, including social media, also warrant further consideration.

Fostering research capacity and expertise should strengthen the understanding and appreciation of conservation and management objectives, as well as deliver useful resources. Encouraging and supporting research activity by external researchers or organisations is also vital. This knowledge can provide much needed data and information required for well informed decisions and future interpretation initiatives. The understanding and communication of values is critical to the successful continuation and transmission of these values to future generations.



7.6 Governance and Capacity

All properties inscribed on the World Heritage List must have adequate long-term legislative, regulatory, institutional and/or traditional protection and management to ensure their safeguarding.⁷

The key principles are:

- One organisation should be responsible for the care, control and management of the KAVHA site.
- The KAVHA site management should have a simple organisational structure, with clarity in roles and appropriate delegations.
- The organisational culture should foster collaboration, shared information, accountability and transparency.
- High performance, effective systems and processes are required.
- The KAVHA Advisory Committee should include relevant expertise and representation.

The shared land ownership and statutory context of the KAVHA site suggest that governance should include participation by the Australian Government and the people of Norfolk Island. However, ultimate responsibility vests with the Australian Government. As the State Party to the World Heritage Convention and owner of most of the KAVHA site and its assets, the Australian Government is the appropriate overarching legal entity and should contribute significant resources for the care, control and management of the KAVHA site. The Norfolk Island administration will have capacity to employ staff and deliver services on Norfolk Island, should it choose to do so. Landholders also make a significant contribution through the care, control and management of their own lands.

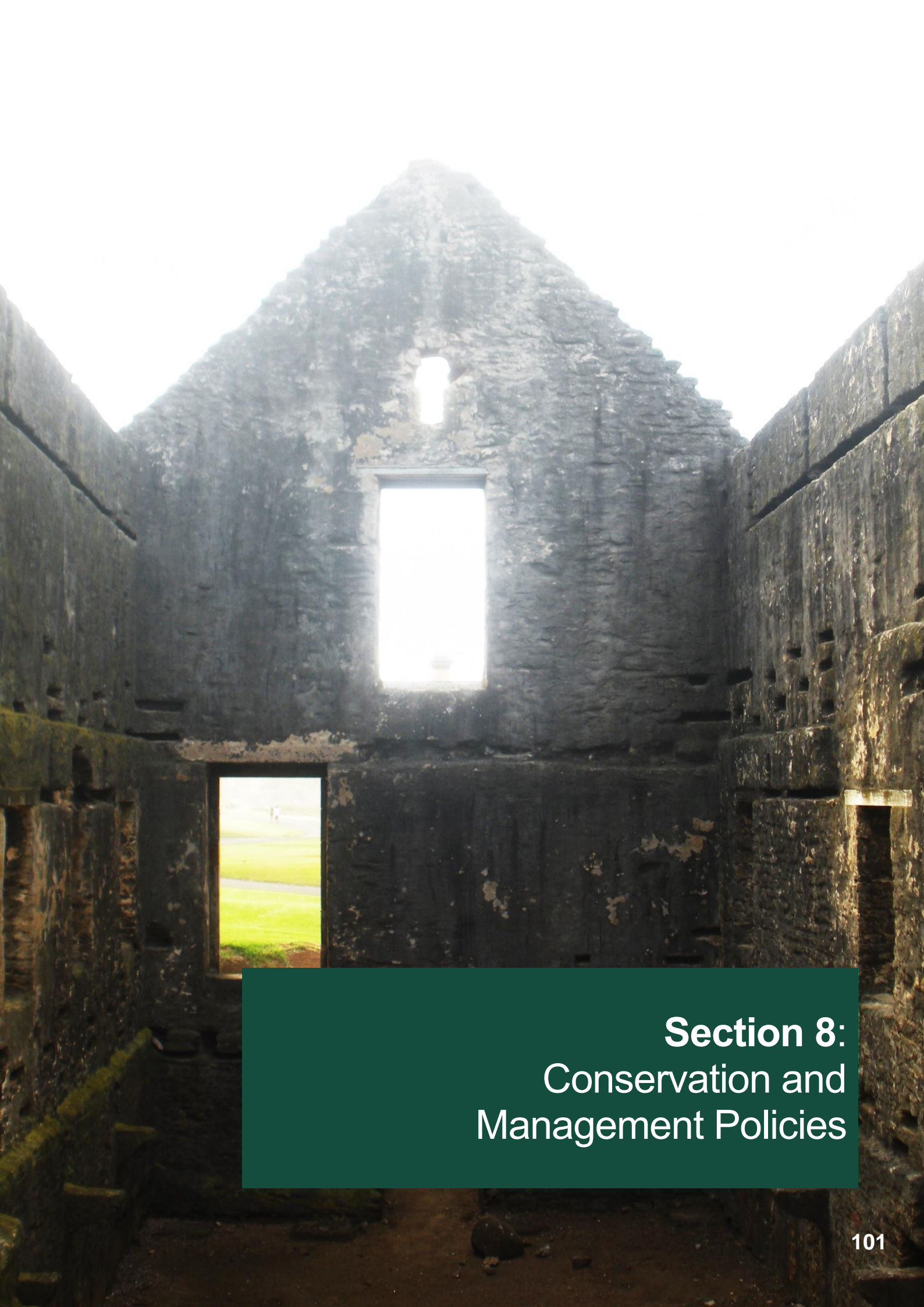
The heritage values of the KAVHA site require high performance systems and processes to ensure effective management. A fundamental requirement is a single organisational structure with all personnel and operating units reporting to one manager through a simple structure that has clarity in roles, consistent 'rules' for all, appropriate levels of delegation, a culture of collaboration, shared information and transparent, effective processes. It is also critical that there is clarity in the responsibilities and roles of the Australian Government and Norfolk Island administration.

The KAVHA Manager will provide advice to the Australian Government. The provision of other services, such as rubbish removal, maintenance or repairs, will be negotiated by the Australian Government and covered in the funding agreement between the Australian Government and Norfolk Island administration.

The Australian Government, the KAVHA Manager and the Advisory Committee should seek expert advice, as required, where conservation and heritage management or other matters, such as engineering, architecture, landscape architecture, ecology, climate change and land use development and planning, are outside of their technical expertise.



⁷ <<http://whc.unesco.org/en/guidelines>> II.F 97.



Section 8: Conservation and Management Policies

8.1 Natural Environment

The natural environment of the KAVHA site will be conserved, protected and managed to sustain natural systems and heritage values.

8.1.1 Conservation

- The littoral zone, geology, coastal and terrestrial landforms, watercourses, and flora and fauna will be managed and conserved to ensure natural heritage values and life are sustained in keeping with their listed values and having regard to the other values of the place.
- If natural values are assessed to be of higher significance than cultural values, measures to conserve such natural values will be implemented in a way that minimises cultural heritage impacts.

8.1.2 Water

- Water resources will be managed to sustain diverse marine and terrestrial ecosystems and habitats.
- Water quality will be regularly monitored using best practice testing methods to ensure optimal water quality standards are achieved throughout the site and for discharge to Emily Bay.
- In line with both good heritage management practices and safe water quality practices, water levels and flows will be managed so as to not impact on cultural and natural heritage values, especially historic structures and features, or the cultural landscape as a whole.
- In line with both good heritage management practices and safe water quality practices, aquatic weeds and excessive water-borne nutrient and sediment loads within or from the site will be controlled and reduced.
- An appropriate grazing and watering regime for cattle will be determined and implemented to protect water quality and significant site features, and ensure public health and safety.

8.1.3 Biodiversity

- Biodiversity within the KAVHA site will be identified, managed and conserved in conjunction with the recognised cultural heritage values of the site.
- A comprehensive survey of biodiversity will be undertaken to understand the species and ecological attributes present on the site, the associated natural heritage values, and to benchmark the current state of conservation.
- Measures will be implemented to reduce impacts on and loss of biodiversity, including significant species or ecosystems.
- The KAVHA staff will continue to develop skills and capacity to manage environmental values, working with the community in the implementation of environmental improvement programs.

8.1.4 Climate Change

- Natural and cultural values at greatest risk from climate change will be identified and data collected so that patterns of environmental change may be better understood in line with current data, and should be reported on yearly.
- Potential mitigative and adaptive management strategies designed to reduce potential adverse impacts from climate change will be developed, communicated widely and implemented.
- Risk preparedness and disaster planning for the KAVHA site will be improved.

8.1.5 Waste Management

- Waste will be managed so as to not impact on the natural and cultural values of the KAVHA site.

- Waste generated on the KAVHA site will be reduced, reused and recycled wherever possible.
- Sewage and other liquid waste will be managed to prevent pollution of groundwater or surface water.

8.1.6 Weed Control

- A strategy for weed management and control will be developed across the whole KAVHA site, including waterways.
- Woody weed infestations will be actively managed and progressively eradicated from both public and private lands within the KAVHA site.
- Landholders will be involved in developing and implementing community programs to manage weeds.

8.1.7 Introduced Species Management

- Cattle and wild domestic species (geese and chickens) represent significant aspects of Pitcairner history and will be retained within the KAVHA site; but their numbers will be managed and their access to the site may be limited to protect other natural and cultural values, including archaeology, and to facilitate free and comfortable visitor access to the area.
- Management of cattle will be informed by best practice approaches, including relevant guidelines published by the Australian Government agency, Land and Water Australia.
- Management of other introduced species will occur as required to conserve natural values, biodiversity and cultural heritage values.

8.1.8 Land Management

- Measures will be implemented, where possible, to stabilise eroded slopes and roadsides through the introduction of appropriate storm water management, weed removal, planting and/or grazing regimes.
- Existing hills and slope plantings of Norfolk Island pines will be managed through selective thinning, pruning and other appropriate measures to achieve improved cultural landscape and land management outcomes including protecting these slopes from erosion.
- Sand dunes will continue to be stabilised through planting, management of access and use, and other appropriate measures.
- Sand mining within the KAVHA site impacts on natural and cultural values; it will be avoided and alternative sand sources sought.

8.1.9 Community Awareness

- The Norfolk Island community, including landholders within the KAVHA site, will be engaged and involved through education, training opportunities and other programs to:
 - build upon existing appreciation of environmental values, and identify issues and solutions;
 - understand and help improve water management and quality; and
 - continue to contribute to weed management and Landcare projects within the KAVHA site.



8.2 Cultural Landscape

The KAVHA site's historic cultural landscape will be conserved and managed to transmit its values, recognising its authenticity as evolved and as part of the life of the community.

8.2.1 Cultural Landscape

- The heritage values present throughout the cultural landscape will be sustained, conserved and interpreted.
- The historic spatial layout and form of the evolved and partially reconstructed cultural landscape of the KAVHA site and its setting will be conserved and maintained, paying particular attention to aspects of authenticity.
- The historic system of roads, pathways and field boundaries will be documented, conserved, managed and interpreted.
- The KAVHA site's cultural landscape will be recognised and managed as a landscape that includes primary production, such as grazing and agricultural activities.
- Changes to the cultural landscape will be evidence based to ensure the conservation and transmission of its heritage values. The heritage values and significant tangible and intangible attributes of the KAVHA site's cultural landscape, and the distinctive characteristics and condition of each precinct, will be reassessed to provide a sound basis for conservation and management.
- Areas with heritage values will be managed, having regard to identified significance, and any conflicts between natural and cultural values will be resolved through consideration of both values, where appropriate.
- Systems, processes, skills and resources will be strengthened to ensure cultural landscape management practices enhance and transmit heritage values. The Norfolk Island community will be involved in activities to conserve and enhance the KAVHA site's cultural landscape.
- Proposed actions within the KAVHA site's cultural landscape will be assessed and determined based on evaluation of natural and cultural heritage impacts, including incremental and cumulative impacts.

8.2.2 New Works

- When considering new routes or pathways, priority will be given to reinstating historic routes where possible. The introduction of additional fencing will be avoided, except where fencing or walling is required for conservation or designed to interpret historical fenced boundaries.

8.2.3 Views and Vistas

- Significant views and vistas across, within, to and from the KAVHA site will be identified, maintained and interpreted.
- New development and other activities will be designed and located so that they do not impact on the ability to appreciate and understand significant historical visual connections within the KAVHA site.
- Views to and from Government House and the former convict barracks area will be reinstated as the opportunity arises.
- Car parking will be rationalised and located so as to not intrude upon significant views and vistas.

8.2.4 Setting and Subdivision

- The landscape setting will be conserved and managed to reflect the natural and cultural heritage values and character of the KAVHA site.
- Development and activities within the setting will be controlled and managed so as to not impact or detract from the understanding, appreciation and enjoyment of heritage values.
- Subdivision and rezoning of private land along the boundary of the KAVHA site will be considered, having regard to potential benefits for landholders and any potential heritage impacts, including impacts on the setting, views and vistas of the KAVHA site.

8.2.5 Cultural Plantings

- The health of cultural plantings will be monitored.
- Where trees pose a risk to public health and safety, or other heritage values, they will be removed, in whole or part.
- Safe work methods will be employed when pruning or felling trees to minimise the risk of accident or injury.
- A seed bank and/or plant cuttings system will be established and made available to provide replacement stock for replanting; this may include seed collection from early varieties (whether original to the site or reintroduced) or retention of the genetic material of the plant.
- New tree plantings will be designed and located so as to not impact on views, potential or known archaeological resources, buildings or structures.
- The existing significant memorial trees will be maintained. No new planted memorial avenues or individual memorial trees will be planted on the KAVHA site.
- A policy will be developed covering the replacement or removal of existing significant trees and memorial avenues when they become senescent.
- Agricultural plantings and crops will be permitted within the KAVHA site in recognition that it is (in part) a landscape with a history of grazing and agriculture, and to interpret the cultural landscapes of the Colonial, Penal and Pitcairner settlements, particularly in Watermill Valley and its tributaries. Any such plantings or crops will be based on historical and/or archaeological evidence, subject to environmental and heritage impact and risk assessment, and considered having regard to the appropriateness of species and the labour required for ongoing management, so that it is sustainable.
- Private landholders will be encouraged and supported to conserve and manage significant cultural plantings and future cultural plantings in accordance with this policy.

8.2.6 Public Gardens

- The Government House and Quality Row Gardens Conservation Management Plan will be reviewed and updated to include plant lists for the kitchen and ornamental gardens within the KAVHA site.
- Residents of Commonwealth owned houses within the KAVHA site, particularly Government House and Quality Row, will be required to retain the garden design and plantings in accordance with relevant landscape garden plans. It will be a condition of residency/tenancy that gardens are not changed and that access for ongoing garden management and maintenance is available.
- The health and vigour of current garden plantings will be assessed. Gardens will be regularly maintained and monitored to ensure high standards of presentation and visitor experience.

- Cattle and other introduced species will be actively managed to ensure gardens are conserved and damage is prevented.
- Significant senescent garden plants will be removed and replaced with same or similar species, where practical.
- The introduction of fruit and vegetable gardens to interpret the history of self-sufficiency will be considered.



8.3 Structures and Objects

The fabric and layered heritage values attributed to the buildings, structures, ruins, movable items and objects will continue to be conserved, managed and transmitted.

8.3.1 Fabric Conservation

- All works to significant buildings, structures or ruins within the KAVHA site will be consistent with the principles and practices of the Burra Charter.
- Best practice standards will be implemented for the conservation of significant fabric within the KAVHA site.
- Conservation projects will involve appropriately skilled and trained professionals and tradespeople.
- Resources will be made available to enable works to be undertaken so that the heritage values of the KAVHA site are conserved.
- Activities and actions that may impact on significant heritage fabric will be avoided.
- Fabric conservation will respect the historic layering of individual buildings, structures and ruins.
- The authenticity and integrity of historic buildings, structures and objects will be conserved to enhance the appreciation and understanding of heritage values.
- Remaining unaltered original finishes and materials will be preserved and not changed.
- Conservation works will be prioritised to address unstable or deteriorated fabric first.
- Accurate records of all physical works within the KAVHA site will be maintained and updated as required, both digitally and in hard copy.
- Required approvals, including planning approval from the Norfolk Island administration, will be obtained prior to commencement of works within the KAVHA site.
- Intrusive and incompatible fabric will be removed as and when appropriate.

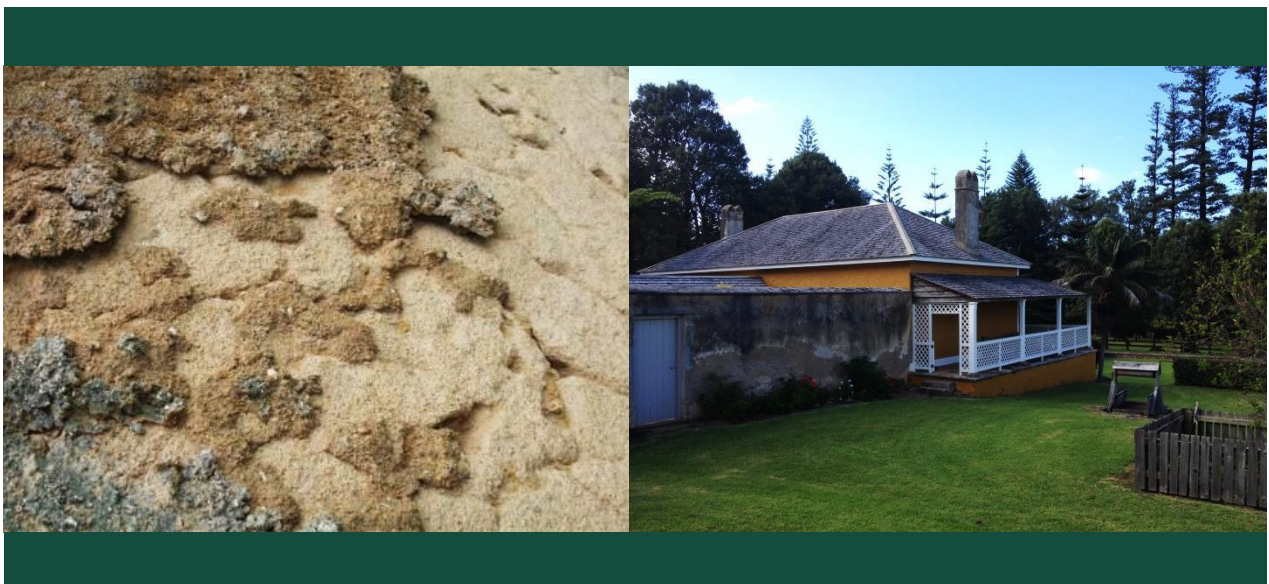


8.3.2 Maintenance

- Cyclical maintenance of significant buildings, structures and ruins will be undertaken as a normal part of day-to-day KAVHA site management.
- Modern materials will be avoided where they may be likely to impact upon or cause damage to significant original fabric.
- If damage to significant fabric occurs during works, work in the area will cease and appropriate advice will be sought.
- Consultation and cooperation will occur with landholders to facilitate appropriate maintenance of significant buildings and features on freehold and leasehold land.

8.3.3 Buildings

- Buildings that are currently in government ownership will remain in public ownership.
- Any new work to significant buildings will be readily identifiable as new work, but not designed or selected so as to dominate original fabric.
- Adaptation works will not significantly impact on heritage values.
- Historic buildings will be actively and appropriately used, where possible.
- Continuing, altering or reinstating a significant use is appropriate and may proceed, subject to balancing any consequent adverse impact on significant historic fabric.
- The external configuration and significant internal spaces of significant buildings will be retained and internal spaces restored to earlier layouts, where practicable and appropriate (eg removal of intrusive modern partitions).
- Traditional building materials and techniques will be used where possible to retain the handmade individual characteristics of each building.
- The physical conservation and presentation of buildings will have regard to all significant heritage values and attributes of the place, including those that contribute to Outstanding Universal Value, but also those associated with Pitcairner history and heritage.
- Public buildings will be adaptively reused, rather than left vacant, to enhance and transmit heritage values.



8.3.4 Ruins

- Ruins will be conserved, managed and interpreted in accordance with the principles and approach in *Ruins: A guide to conservation and management*.
- Reconstruction and restoration of ruins will be avoided unless essential for physical conservation or approved interpretation programs.
- Standing ruins will be interpreted using devices that are designed to make them 'come alive again' so as to enhance visitor appreciation, enjoyment and understanding, and avoid significant physical impacts or reconstruction.
- Consideration will be given to removing areas of grass, or other minor works projects, which may reveal the historic layout and form of the gaol but will not adversely impact on significant heritage values.

8.3.5 Cemetery

- The headstones and gravesites within the cemetery will be conserved.
- A prioritised program of cemetery conservation works will be prepared.
- Appropriate professional advice will be sought to guide and supervise conservation and management.
- Family history research focused on the cemetery will be promoted and encouraged.
- Existing graves and burial sites (both marked and unmarked) will continue to be identified on a plan which includes information provided through research.



8.3.6 Other Structures

- Other historic structures—including dams, bridges, seawalls, roads, culverts and drainage systems—will be conserved and managed as part of the cultural heritage fabric of the KAVHA site.
- A conservation policy will be prepared for individual significant historic structures within the KAVHA site.
- All works to significant historic structures will be consistent with the principles and practices of the Burra Charter.
- Original fabric will be retained, repaired and stabilised, in preference to the introduction of replacement fabric.

8.3.7 Movable Items

- Movable items that reflect the significant values of the KAVHA site, and which provide sources of historical evidence, will be identified and documented.
- Movable items in public ownership will be managed as part of the cultural heritage fabric of the KAVHA site, recognising the different ownership and management arrangements for the existing collections (Norfolk Island Museum Trust, KAVHA and HMS *Sirius*), and that some movable items which relate to the KAVHA site may be held off site and/or in other public and private collections.
- An inventory, condition and significance assessment will be prepared for the KAVHA site's movable heritage in public ownership.
- Movable items in public ownership will be securely stored, displayed appropriately and accessible as reference points for people to foster and maintain traditional skills and cultural practices.
- Movable items from HMS *Sirius* and HMAV *Bounty* will be recognised as part of the KAVHA site story.
- Movable items in public ownership will be used to tell the stories of people and places in and associated with the KAVHA site, to strengthen interpretation and visitor engagement.



8.4 Archaeology

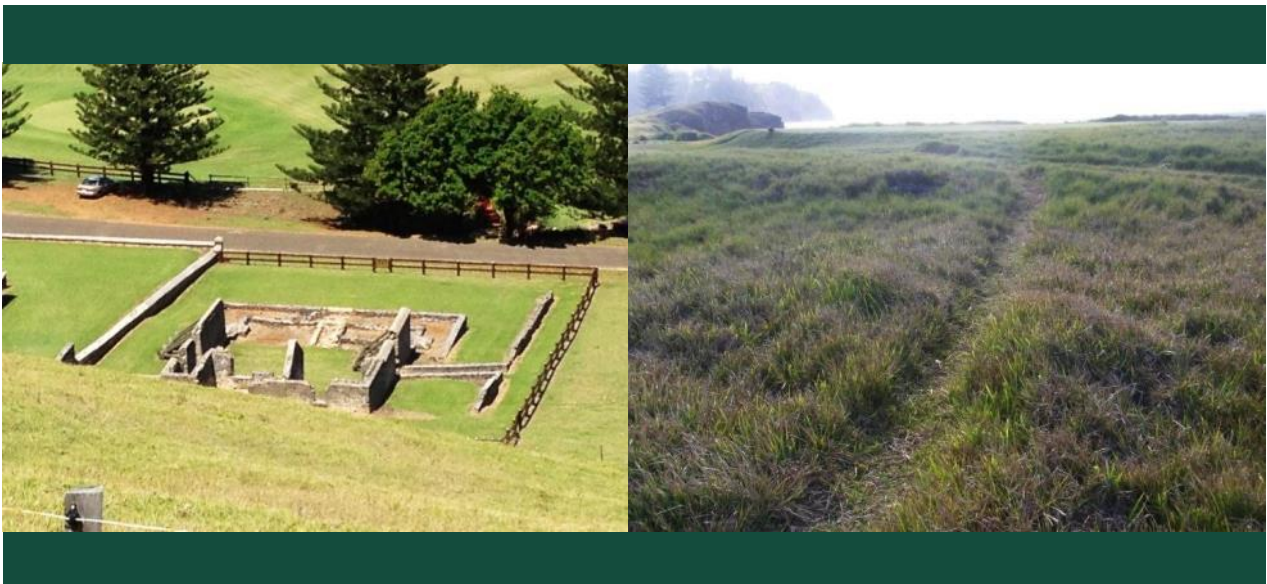
The archaeological resources of the KAVHA site will be managed to retain their cultural heritage values and realise their research potential.

8.4.1 Conservation of the Resource

- Archaeological sites and features will be identified, protected and conserved. These include relics, ruins and standing structures, as well as subsurface deposits and artefacts.
- An integrated Archaeological Zoning Plan will be prepared for the KAVHA site, incorporating the existing CAD plan and other data, to document known and predicted areas of archaeological sensitivity and known disturbed areas. This plan will be updated as new information becomes available.
- Damage or intervention to archaeological sites will be avoided and any impact will be strictly managed through approved works only, in conjunction with archaeological supervision.
- New development, works and maintenance activities which involve substantial ground disturbance will be preceded by a site specific assessment of archaeological sensitivity (informed by the Archaeological Zoning Plan).
- New development, works and maintenance will be designed and managed to avoid or minimise impact on archaeological resources. This will include a willingness to make changes during works when archaeological features are encountered.
- Impact on archaeological resources will be taken into account in assessing the overall heritage and environmental impacts of development and works proposals.
- A Code of Practice will be developed for archaeological investigations at the KAVHA site.
- Advice and assistance will be provided to landholders regarding archaeological resources, issues and requirements, in appropriate circumstances.

8.4.2 Pre-Colonial

- Archaeological investigation and research into potential Polynesian occupation of the KAVHA site will be encouraged.
- Pre-colonial sites will be accorded the same level of protection and management as historical archaeological sites.
- Pre-colonial archaeological sites and stories will be included in the KAVHA site interpretation.



8.4.3 Colonial and Post-Colonial Archaeology

- Colonial and post-colonial archaeological research projects will be encouraged.
- All colonial and post-colonial archaeological research projects will be preceded by the preparation of a thorough archaeological assessment which gathers and considers information already available from previous research or documentary sources.
- Colonial and post-colonial archaeological sites and stories will be included in the KAVHA site interpretation.

8.4.4 Artefacts

- Archaeological artefacts will be managed as part of the authentic significant fabric and movable heritage of the KAVHA site.
- Excavated artefacts will be analysed, catalogued and physically conserved, consistent with best practice museum standards.
- Budgets for archaeological investigations (whether undertaken in conjunction with works or as research projects) will include upfront budgetary provisions for artefact analysis, cataloguing, conservation and long-term curation.

8.4.5 Research

- Archaeological research will be encouraged and facilitated, with preference given to projects that contribute to current heritage management or interpretation needs and priorities.
- All archaeological research projects will be approved and undertaken in accordance with an archaeological research design which sets out an agreed methodology and demonstrates how the proposed research will benefit current and future generations.

8.4.6 Archaeological Records

- Comprehensive archival records, including text, photographs and sketches, will be made in all cases where archaeological features or deposits are disturbed.
- Archaeological investigations (whether undertaken in conjunction with works or as research projects) will include the preparation of post-investigation reports, including comprehensive research archives of all relevant records, responses to research design questions and recommendations for future archaeological heritage management. All investigations will be carried out according to an approved specific research design and methodology.
- Information gained from archaeological activities will be made available to the KAVHA Manager and integrated into site management inventories and other resources.



8.5 Living Cultural Traditions and Community Connections

Knowledge and living cultural traditions will be respected and celebrated as an integral and significant aspect of the KAVHA site's heritage value.

8.5.1 Cultural Traditions

- The distinctive culture and traditions of the Norfolk Island community will be acknowledged in a manner that is inclusive of different people, perspectives and practices.
- The cultural interests and needs of the Norfolk Island community, as a whole or in part, will be respected and accommodated.
- The use of Norfolk language will be supported in a manner which is respectful to the entire Norfolk Island community.
- The revival of cultural traditions and traditional practices associated with the site and its movable heritage collections will be encouraged.
- Expression of traditional skills will be actively supported. Such skills may include, for example, the harvesting and weaving of flax and reeds, collecting and cooking traditional foods, seamanship in the unloading of ships, and traditional building techniques.
- Norfolk Islander traditions, stories and cultural activities may be shared with visitors to the site where Norfolk Islanders agree that this is appropriate. Visitors will be asked to respect the privacy of some Norfolk Islander events such as funerals and commemorations.

8.5.2 Traditional and Community Uses

- The Norfolk Island community will continue to have free access and use of public areas of the KAVHA site to encourage and support traditional cultural practices. It is acknowledged that uses may change over time as Norfolk Island culture changes.
- Traditional uses of the KAVHA site will continue into the future where these uses can be identified as part of the culture and traditions of Norfolk Islanders. Traditional uses may include recreation, sports, religious, residential, administration, legal, governance, and other land and sea uses.
- Where an existing long-term use is no longer compatible with the heritage or environmental values of the space within which it occurs, or where the space is not able to accommodate the changing needs of that use without compromising the heritage values of that space, relocation of the use may occur. Prior to relocation, the traditional aspects of the use will be documented.
- The reintroduction or revival of traditional uses and activities will be based on prior research and community consultation.
- The public open space at the KAVHA site will continue to be available for Norfolk Islanders to visit free of charge.
- Contemporary community uses at the KAVHA site including sport, active and passive recreation, relaxation, picnicking, launching vessels, religious activities, musical events and the arts will be supported and encouraged.
- Use of the KAVHA site for private family events being held by Norfolk Islanders will be encouraged.
- A community based program will be developed to help re-engage disaffected Norfolk Island community members with the KAVHA site.
- Research into and documentation of the cultural landscape history of KAVHA will be supported with the aim of understanding change over time.

- The KAVHA site will be recognised as a commemorative landscape where the contribution of Norfolk Island to the defence of the Australian nation is remembered, in keeping with other heritage values of the KAVHA site.

8.5.3 Specific Uses

- The KAVHA site will continue to be available to the Norfolk Island community for significant celebrations and commemorations, such as the Anniversary (Bounty) Day re-enactment, picnic and cricket match, Foundation Day, Australia Day, ANZAC Day and Thanksgiving.
- The cemetery will continue to be used for burials. Research into and documentation of the location of previous and new burials will be supported.
- The sustainable agricultural use of the private land within the KAVHA site will be encouraged and supported, especially where such use assists in interpreting the phases of settlement and helps protect the heritage values.
- Traditional agricultural and grazing uses on the public land areas of the KAVHA site, including the Common, may be continued, but need to be managed so there are no adverse impacts on heritage or environmental values.
- The significant traditional agricultural use of Watermill Valley, including the use of the dam, will be continued. The potential to reintroduce a wider range of agricultural and horticultural uses to interpret the historical landscape will be investigated but would need to be managed so there are no adverse impacts on heritage or environmental values.

8.5.4 The Continuation and Transmission of Values

- The World, National, Commonwealth and Norfolk Island heritage values of the KAVHA site will be communicated.
- The heritage values that the KAVHA site holds for the Norfolk Island community will be respected and supported, recognising that this place is part of the foundation story for the present-day Norfolk Island community. These values will be documented and taken into account in site management.
- Where identified heritage values appear to be in conflict, a process will be established to seek, wherever possible, the co-existence and therefore the retention of all values. This policy recognises that conflicting values may be expressed within the Norfolk Islander community or between World, National and Norfolk Island values.
- Knowledge about the history, traditions and cultural expressions associated with the community of Norfolk Island will be recorded and presented at the KAVHA site.
- The expression, sharing, continuation and transmission of cultural traditions and knowledge at the KAVHA site will be designed to benefit the Norfolk Island community.



8.6 Sustainable Development

The heritage values of the KAVHA site will be sustainably managed and utilised to meet the needs of present and future generations.

8.6.1 Ownership

- The natural and cultural heritage values of the KAVHA site will be protected across different ownerships, tenures and agencies.
- Government owned assets within the KAVHA site may be leased to a public or private entity or individual to accommodate a compatible use.
- The protection of heritage values, responsibility for maintenance, and limitations on modifications or use will be included in any lease or tenancy agreement for government owned land, sites or buildings, including garden areas and tree plantations.
- Privately owned land—containing significant heritage assets or land needed for KAVHA site operational purposes—which is offered for sale, should be purchased by the Commonwealth, subject to availability of funds.

8.6.2 Use

- Conservation of the heritage values of the KAVHA site will allow for compatible use of heritage buildings and the place itself.
- The KAVHA site will continue to be available for significant traditional uses and cultural traditions, community uses and other uses compatible with its heritage values. These uses include: long or short-term residential accommodation; government administration; community sporting, recreation and leisure activities and associated facilities; port functions and related facilities; museum facilities; tourist functions and activities; community ceremonies, festivals, commemorations, spiritual worship, burial services, processions and other community practices; and agricultural and cultural traditions.
- Uses that are an expression of the heritage values of the KAVHA site or that actively contribute to an understanding of its significance will be actively encouraged and supported, where resources permit.
- Uses and activities that lessen, obscure or confuse the heritage values or are unrelated to the KAVHA site will be discouraged.
- Interior spaces may be adapted, as required, to allow significant traditional uses and cultural traditions to continue, provided impact on other heritage values is minimised.
- Compatible uses within the KAVHA site are those that contribute to the conservation and transmission of the heritage values, involve no or minimal impact on any aspect of cultural significance and meet the following conditions: minimal requirement for excavation; fit the spaces and volumes available without alteration to significant fabric; do not require extensive new services; do not require large new structures; do not require overt or fixed advertising; do not conflict with significant existing uses; and do not overload structures.

8.6.3 New Buildings and Works

- Any proposals for new buildings within the KAVHA site will be referred to the Department of the Environment for assessment.
- New buildings and works may be constructed to accommodate compatible uses, continue a significant traditional use or as part of the conservation and/or interpretation of the KAVHA site, including visitor orientation.

- New buildings and works will not detract from the heritage values or character of the KAVHA site and its setting, nor disturb archaeological remains or significant underground features. New buildings or structures which have negative heritage impact will not be permitted.
- Design of any new buildings and works within the KAVHA site will be based on an understanding of the pattern of development and reflect the overall design concept of the KAVHA site and its townscape character.
- New buildings and works will be carefully designed and sited to ensure they are unobtrusive and consistent with the visual qualities of their setting.
- Subject to planning approval, small-scale residential, agricultural or tourist facilities may be built within area E and limited parts of areas M and N, provided that they are designed and sited to have no impact on significant views and vistas from the KAVHA site or from key viewing points.
- New buildings and works will be detailed with care and design excellence, use modern materials and techniques to distinguish new from old, be comparable to the old in quality, use the existing buildings and planning as a starting point for design, and address the existing built form in scale, massing, materials, colour and texture without mimicry or replication.
- Major new bridges, roads, slipways, piers or other major engineering structures will not be constructed within the KAVHA site. New culverts may be constructed provided that they do not impact on archaeological remains or other significant features.
- Any proposed new building that is outside the KAVHA site boundary, but which could impact on the heritage values of the KAVHA site (via works, view lines, runoff or any other matter), will be assessed for heritage impact as part of the development approval process.

8.6.4 Alterations, Additions and New Work to Significant Buildings and Structures

- Alterations and additions will generally be located within existing building envelopes. External additions may be considered provided they have historical precedent, result in minimal or no heritage impact, are not visually prominent, are distinguishable from original features, and are reversible.
- The design of new elements in existing buildings and structures will be based on an understanding of and respect for the existing construction, and will reflect the original design concept and spatial arrangements.
- New work to a significant building or structure will be used as an opportunity to enhance or recover heritage value.
- The spatial qualities of existing buildings and structures will be conserved by retaining existing configurations including large spaces, avoiding additions in halls and stairwells, utilising existing windows and doors, and using transparent materials, where necessary.
- Where a proposed new use requires major alteration to significant fabric, preference will be given to changing the use rather than the fabric; where the new use involves the reintroduction of a significant traditional use, consideration of the heritage values to be impacted by changing either the fabric or the use will be carefully analysed to seek the best solution.

8.6.5 Infrastructure and Services

- Infrastructure, facilities and services will support the use and enjoyment of the KAVHA site without damaging the heritage values.
- Existing roads, bridges and access routes will be conserved and may continue to be used. Weight limits or other measures may be used to protect significant bridges and culverts where necessary.

- Services infrastructure, particularly electricity, will be assessed and upgraded as necessary, consistent with conservation requirements, user needs and workplace health and safety considerations.
- New services will be carefully designed to avoid disturbing or damaging significant fabric and will be, where possible, installed in areas of reconstructed or new fabric, or in a manner which minimises damage to original fabric.
- Original design features such as roof vents and fanlights will be utilised to improve the internal environment of significant buildings, in preference to changes to original fabric or configurations, or the introduction of new services.
- Air-conditioning and other modern services will not be installed in areas of high significance or where they would be intrusive or impact on significant fabric.

8.6.6 Commercial Development

- No new large-scale commercial development will be permitted within the KAVHA site.
- Small-scale commercial development and activities associated with a compatible use, interpretation, or visitor orientation and services may be considered, subject to planning approval.
- Small-scale commercial activities essential to re-establishing or supporting compatible or traditional uses, including agriculture, will be encouraged.
- The re-introduction of cultural traditions and traditional uses and activities to the KAVHA site will be encouraged and may comprise commercial activities.

8.6.7 Approval Processes

- Heritage values will be protected by coordinated planning measures, regulations and heritage impact assessment processes.
- Government and private proponents will be required to make applications and referrals in accordance with both Australian and Norfolk Island legislation, including assessing heritage impact.
- Proposals which may have a significant impact will be subject to referral under the EPBC Act.
- Approval will be required under Norfolk Island statutes for change of use, development and construction works.
- Any activity which is subject to an EPBC referral or requires planning and development applications will be assessed for compliance with this HMP.
- Government agencies involved in planning approvals will cooperate to achieve integrated processes and consistent outcomes.
- Guidelines which identify compatible uses and potential locations for new development within the KAVHA site will be prepared and made readily available.
- Information about the KAVHA site's heritage significance and archaeological potential will be incorporated into the Norfolk Island land information system.
- Heritage assessment tools which have been developed for the KAVHA site (such as historic plan overlays and databases/inventories) will be made available for use by applicants and in the planning assessment process.
- Information and advice about heritage values, application procedures and any technical requirements will be provided to applicants seeking development or use approvals.

8.6.8 Impact Assessment

- The heritage impact of development proposals, changes of use and the annual works program will be formally assessed.
- Options and potential for change to proposals will be considered to minimise identified adverse heritage impacts.
- Heritage impact assessment will include evaluation of the impact of proposals on significant views.
- The impact of minor works, including alterations, will be assessed to ensure that incremental change does not cause the gradual loss of heritage values.
- Excavation or other disturbance to the KAVHA site will be preceded by investigation to determine whether there could be adverse impact or whether technical advice or assistance is necessary.

8.6.9 Monitoring

- The condition of the heritage values, the state of preservation of the tangible and intangible attributes, and the impact of use will be monitored annually.
- Structures with known structural defects will be monitored as necessary, or according to engineering advice, so that any movement can be reported and addressed immediately.
- Stabilised ruins will be monitored annually.
- Structural timbers in occupied buildings will be monitored for defects (including borer damage and rot) whenever maintenance work is carried out, and at least every three years.
- Rainwater disposal systems will be inspected after severe storms and at least annually, with repairs or defects being addressed immediately.
- The results of monitoring will be reported to the KAVHA Advisory Committee annually with reports to consider and identify any decline of values or fabric condition or of overuse, as well as remedial measures.



8.7 Tourism

Tourism within the KAVHA site will be managed to provide visitor experiences that exceed expectations, minimise site impacts and deliver benefits for local people through collaborative partnerships with the tourism industry.

8.7.1 Sustainable Tourism

- Sustainable tourism at the KAVHA site will balance environmental, cultural, social and economic considerations, thereby meeting the needs of current generations without compromising the needs of future generations.
- Tourism at the KAVHA site will be recognised as an essential element of the Norfolk Island economy, as well as contributing to the long-term sustainability of the place itself and the local community.
- Tourism will be actively managed and encouraged within the KAVHA site as an integral aspect of its present and future conservation and management.
- Tourism within the KAVHA site will occur in a way which retains, recognises and interprets natural and cultural heritage values.
- Participants in the tourism industry at the KAVHA site will model best practice behaviours and practices.
- Cross promotion and tourism packages will be explored in collaboration with the other properties which are part of the Australian Convict Sites.

8.7.2 Visitor Experience

- Delivery of positive and engaging experiences, which meet or exceed visitor needs and expectations, will be a primary objective of tourism activity within the KAVHA site.
- Tourism at the KAVHA site will inform visitors about the heritage values of the place and its conservation.
- Appropriate visitor behaviour will be identified and encouraged for all visitors.
- Appropriate experiences will be offered to different tourism market segments, so that the full range of visitors will have a positive experience.
- Regular visitor evaluation will guide and inform the development of tourism products and experiences.
- Inclusion of the KAVHA site as part of the Great Norfolk Walk will be supported.

8.7.3 Conservation

- Requirements for conservation will take precedence over requirements for tourism within the KAVHA site.
- Tourism activities will not cause physical damage to significant historic fabric.
- Tourism activities will not adversely affect the natural environment and will be managed to avoid wider environmental impacts (both on and off site), such as erosion or pollution.
- Tourism activities will respect and not hinder or impede continuing cultural traditions. Where appropriate, cultural traditions will be included within tourism activities.
- Consideration of proposals for new tourism activities or facilities will be preceded by the evaluation of potential impact on natural or cultural heritage values.

8.7.4 Community Benefits

- Tourism within the KAVHA site will be managed as a Norfolk Island community resource.
- Tourism will deliver economic and social benefits to local people through specific partnership arrangements and wider community involvement.
- Tourism activities which support local traditions, and cultural expressions will be encouraged.
- Tourism activities which provide economic benefits for local people will be encouraged.

8.7.5 Communication of Heritage Values

- Tourism will have a vital, ongoing role in communicating the natural and cultural heritage values of the KAVHA site.
- The history and significance of the KAVHA site, including individual elements and related places, will be communicated to visitors, both on and off site.
- Primary research and historical evidence will inform and guide the development of tourism experiences.
- The tourism industry and KAVHA site management will collaborate to ensure that appropriate training and education is available for tourism industry personnel, and that heritage values and other relevant information are communicated to visitors in a coordinated, accurate and consistent manner.
- Cooperative opportunities for promotion of heritage values to visitor markets linked to other properties which are part of the Australian Convict Sites World Heritage property will be explored, as outlined in the *Australian Convict Sites Strategic Management Framework*.

8.7.6 Industry Partnership

- The tourism industry will be recognised as a key stakeholder in the conservation and management of the KAVHA site.
- The Australian Government and KAVHA Manager will participate in, and contribute to the strategic development of the tourism industry on Norfolk Island and the implementation of the Norfolk Island Strategic Plan, as part of their roles in the conservation and management of the KAVHA site.
- Tourism at the KAVHA site will be managed through a collaborative and consultative process involving KAVHA site management and local tourism industry representatives.
- Representatives from the tourism industry will be provided with opportunities to become actively involved through communication and collaboration.
- Representatives from the tourism industry will be consulted to identify their needs and opportunities.
- Participants in the tourism industry will be recognised as contributing partners in the conservation and management of the KAVHA site.
- Projects which concurrently benefit the KAVHA site and support tourism will be identified and accorded implementation priority.
- Provision will be made for a financial contribution towards the conservation and management of the KAVHA site from commercial tourism activities. These arrangements will be developed and introduced through a consultative process so as to minimise impact on the tourism industry and maximise the reinvestment potential of tourism into KAVHA in a sustainable manner for both heritage and tourism.
- Private community events (such as weddings) will be encouraged and financial contributions will only be sought on a cost recovery basis.

8.8 Education and Interpretation

Education and interpretation will stimulate, enchant and enrich visitor understanding and experience of the heritage values of the KAVHA site.

8.8.1 Education

- All visitors will be educated regarding the natural and cultural heritage values of the KAVHA site.
- Opportunities will be provided to the tourism industry to learn about the history and heritage values of the KAVHA site.
- The local community and visitors to the Island will be encouraged to help conserve the values for current and future generations.
- The Norfolk Island School will be encouraged to participate in excursions and other events at the KAVHA site to learn about the history and heritage values.
- Educational kits and programs linked to the National Curriculum will be developed for the KAVHA site.
- A children's activity sheet will be developed for families with children that visit the KAVHA site.
- Public events including seminars and talks will be offered periodically to educate and engage people about the history and significance of the KAVHA site.
- KAVHA staff will identify opportunities to learn from the education programs and activities at other properties which are part of the Australian Convict Sites World Heritage property.

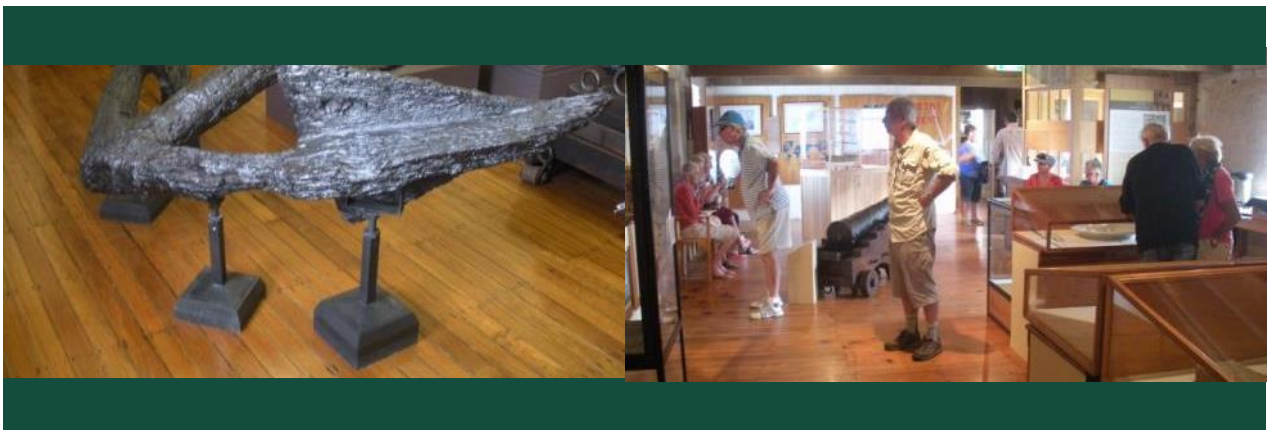


8.8.2 Interpretation

- The living history and heritage values of the KAVHA site will be transmitted to visitors.
- The local community will be encouraged to participate in the planning and delivery of interpretation activities on and off site.
- The KAVHA Interpretation Strategy will be reviewed and updated to align with this HMP, and expanded to become a project based Interpretation Plan.
- The KAVHA site will be branded and presented as one of the 11 places which comprise the Australian Convict Sites World Heritage property.
- A broader range of stories will be interpreted at the KAVHA site to ensure that the layered and living history of the site (including Pitcairn and Polynesian history and heritage) is transmitted.
- An updated series of visitor maps and brochures will be prepared for visitors.
- Wayfinding and interpretive signage along thematic walks will be improved.
- Consideration will be given to innovative forms of interpretation including installations, artworks and soundscapes.
- Consideration will be given to the development of a digital interpretive experience so as to reach a wider audience.

8.8.3 Museum

- The KAVHA Research Centre and Norfolk Island Museum will collaborate to present the values and stories of the KAVHA site, and will work towards an alignment of activities and processes.
- A strategic plan will be prepared to coordinate the research, curatorial and interpretative activities for the KAVHA site.
- The Norfolk Island Museum will engage with the KAVHA Manager to ensure clear and direct communication and coordination.
- The Norfolk Island Museum will seek opportunities to share resources to deliver improved visitor services.
- The Norfolk Island Museum will continue to receive sufficient funding to manage and deliver visitor services.
- Movable heritage and collections will be used to interpret and transmit the stories and values of the KAVHA site.
- KAVHA staff will actively shape and contribute to the interpretation and storytelling across the KAVHA site.



8.9 Governance and Capacity

Institutional arrangements will include the vision, leadership, expertise, organisational capacity and resources required to manage and conserve the natural and cultural values of the KAVHA site.

8.9.1 Management Structure

- One organisation, the Commonwealth as represented by the Department of Infrastructure and Regional Development, will have overall responsibility for management of the KAVHA site. It will be informed by an Advisory Committee, comprised of community and expert members.
- The KAVHA site will have a simple management structure, with clarity in roles and appropriate delegations.
- The KAVHA Manager will be responsible for coordinating conservation and management activities across the entire KAVHA site, including Commonwealth lands, public reserves, and both freehold and leasehold private lands.
- The KAVHA Manager will have overall responsibility for the care, control, coordination and management of the KAVHA site, including contract management responsibilities, and will report to the Department of Infrastructure and Regional Development.

8.9.2 Intergovernmental Relationships and Roles

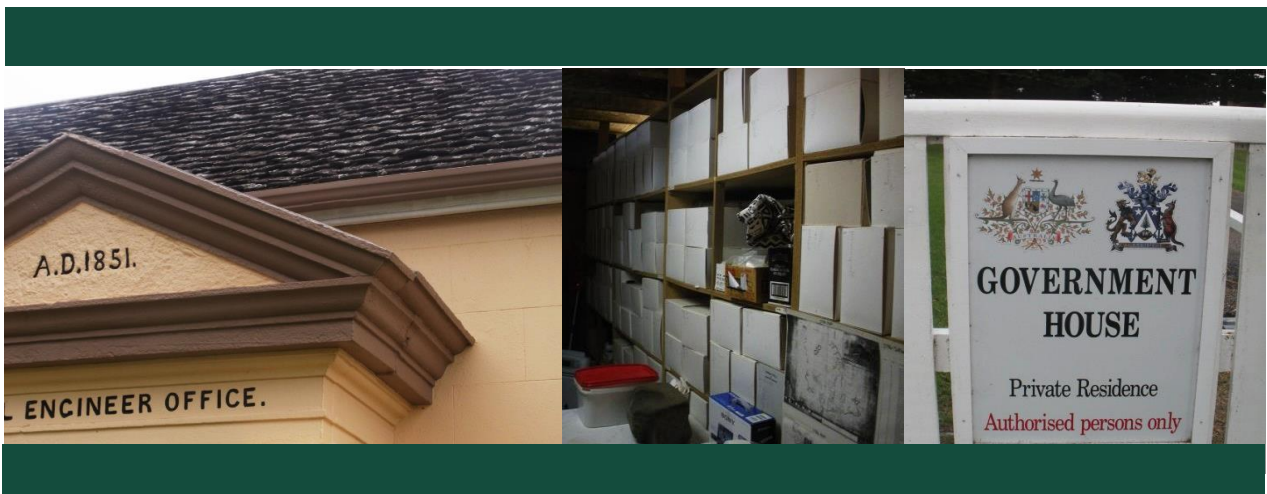
- Ultimate responsibility for the conservation and management of the KAVHA site vests in the Australian Government as a majority landowner and the relevant State Party to the World Heritage Convention. However, governance of the KAVHA site will include opportunities for participation by private landholders and the Norfolk Island community.
- The Australian Government will continue to contribute significant resources for the conservation and management of the KAVHA site. However, the Norfolk Island community may also contribute to the resourcing requirements.
- The institutional, resourcing and management arrangements for the KAVHA site will be set out in a written agreement between the Australian Government and the Norfolk Island administration.
- The Norfolk Island administration may contribute to the conservation and management of the KAVHA site through delivery of agreed services, maintenance and repairs.
- Cooperative opportunities will be explored with other properties which are part of the Australian Convict Sites World Heritage property through the Australian Convict Sites Steering Committee.

8.9.3 KAVHA Advisory Committee

- The KAVHA Advisory Committee was established to provide advice on the implementation of this HMP, including issues relating to heritage and collections management, public land management, cultural tourism, economic development and the cultural life of the Norfolk Island community.
- The KAVHA Advisory Committee will include a minimum of five members with no less than two Norfolk Island community members (including landholder representation), no less than two expert members (with skills in place management, heritage, cultural tourism and/or collections), and a senior Australian Government official as Chair.
- The Australian Government will identify annual priorities for the KAVHA Advisory Committee to consider, ensure that adequate opportunities are provided to consult with the Norfolk Island community, and report progress and achievements.
- The Australian Government will provide strategic advice to the KAVHA Manager on priority actions and funding priorities.

8.9.4 Institutional Capacity

- KAVHA will have access to professional and technical skills in cultural heritage site management.
- The KAVHA Manager will develop and foster a culture of collaboration, shared information, accountability and transparency.
- Staff positions and roles at the KAVHA site will be determined based on priorities for conservation, management and interpretation outlined in the Service Delivery Agreement between the Commonwealth and the Norfolk Island Regional Council or through arrangements with private contractors. The priorities will be based on expert advice and community consultation.
- KAVHA site personnel will be engaged based on skills and experience that are directly related to the requirements for conserving, managing and interpreting the site. Wherever possible, preference should be given to engaging local suppliers.
- Opportunities will be identified for KAVHA staff and private landholders to undertake relevant training and skills acquisition.
- Opportunities will be identified to facilitate the intergenerational transfer of traditional heritage skills.
- KAVHA site management will apply consistent rules for all staff and other stakeholders (including agencies, the tourism industry and landholders).
- The funding agreement will establish appropriate levels of delegation so as to empower and authorise KAVHA staff.



8.9.5 Funding

- As a majority landowner and the relevant State Party to the World Heritage Convention, the Australian Government has primary responsibility for funding the care, control and management of the KAVHA site.
- Capital and operational funding requirements for the KAVHA site will be determined based on priorities for conservation, management and interpretation.
- Operational and capital funding priorities will be determined annually by the Australian Government in consultation with the KAVHA Manager, KAVHA Advisory Committee, and landholder and wider community input, consistent with this HMP.
- Funding from additional resource streams will be actively pursued, including:
 - commercial income from appropriate new site uses;
 - contributions from tourism (determined consultatively with the Norfolk Island tourism industry);
 - access to additional grant funding;
 - philanthropy; and
 - sponsorship.
- Priority programs and projects at the KAVHA site will be prioritised according to:
 - requirements for safe working conditions and visitor safety;
 - conservation of World Heritage, National Heritage, Commonwealth Heritage and Norfolk Island values;
 - cyclical maintenance needs;
 - interpretation of World Heritage, National Heritage and Norfolk Island values;
 - visitor facilities; and
 - commercial opportunities.
- Opportunities will be pursued to support landholders with applications for funding assistance for private conservation projects.

8.9.6 Records and Inventories

- Existing archival records related to the KAVHA site will be retained, catalogued and conserved. As resources allow, existing hardcopy archival records will be transferred to electronic media.
- The existing heritage inventory for the KAVHA site will be reviewed and updated annually.
- Comprehensive archival records, including digital photographic records, will be made of changes to any building, ruin, work, site or landscape area.
- A schedule of traditional uses will be prepared for each building, ruin, work, site or landscape area.
- One centralised set of records will be maintained of all conservation and management decisions.
- Hardcopy records will be archived, curated and made available within the KAVHA site for legitimate management and research purposes.
- A central electronic repository will be established to contain:
 - all reports prepared on the KAVHA site;

- historical images and historical reference material;
- an inventory of site features; and
- schedules of works undertaken and proposed, linked to the inventory of site features.
- The electronic repository will be made available online for management and research purposes.

8.9.7 Adoption and Status

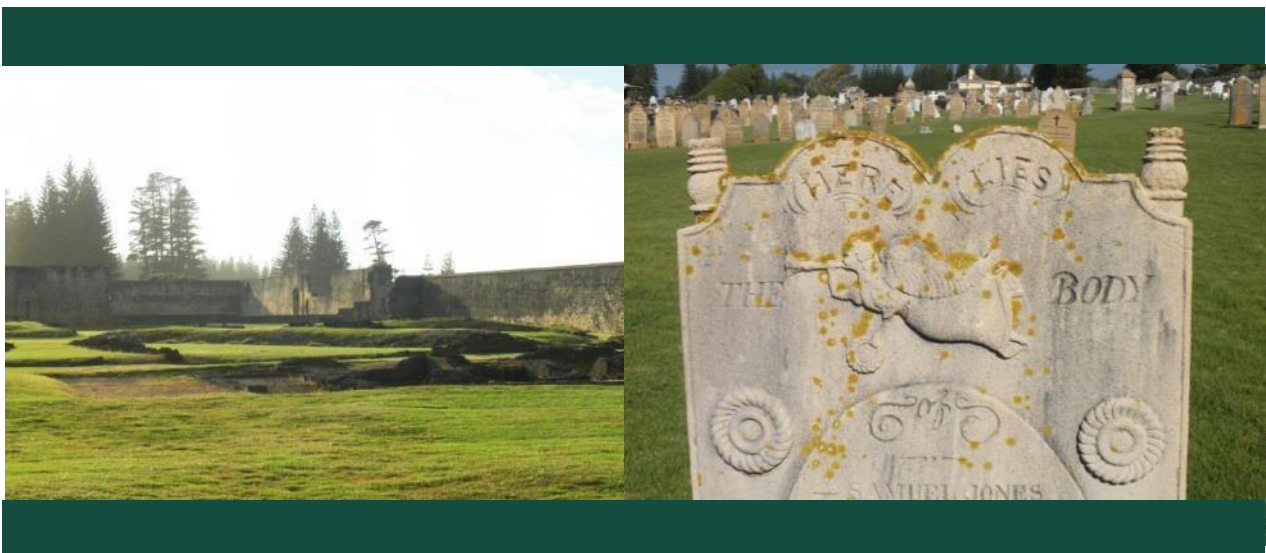
- This HMP was approved by the interim KAVHA Steering Group and advice has been provided by the Minister for the Environment that it is consistent with World Heritage Principles under the EPBC Act.
- The principles and policies of the HMP will prevail over other KAVHA site management documents, including previous reports and non-statutory guidelines.
- This HMP will be the basis for evaluating proposed programs and actions at KAVHA.

8.9.8 Transition and Implementation

- The KAVHA Manager will prepare an implementation plan and provide regular reports to the Australian Government, KAVHA Advisory Committee and the community on the progress of actions identified in this HMP.

8.9.9 Review of the Heritage Management Plan

- Review of this HMP will commence in 2020. Changes to the site's governance arrangements are expected to be ongoing during this time and will be reported on annually.
- The next review of the HMP will include community consultation and public exhibition.



8.10 Communication and Engagement

Effective and inclusive communication with the community and stakeholders will foster information sharing and support for a common vision for the conservation of the KAVHA site.

8.10.1 Participation

- Key stakeholders—individuals and organisations—will be identified and actively involved in the implementation of the HMP through effective processes of communication, involvement and collaboration.
- The issues on which the Norfolk Island community and other stakeholders will be engaged and methods for engagement will be identified and publicly documented.
- Stakeholders will be provided with opportunities to comment on proposed changes which affect the conservation and management of the KAVHA site.
- Opportunities will be pursued for Norfolk Islanders to contribute to KAVHA through volunteer involvement and partnerships between the KAVHA staff and the Norfolk Island School, as well as programs such as work experience, apprenticeships or internships.

8.10.2 Communication—Internal

- Clear and unambiguous two-way lines of internal communication and reporting will be established within the KAVHA site management organisation.
- Organisational and practical knowledge built up over time will be recognised, valued and documented to ensure its transmission to future staff, managers and advisors.
- An organisational culture of knowledge and information sharing will be fostered.

8.10.3 Communication—External

- A single point of contact will be established for the KAVHA site management organisation.
- An effective and ongoing external communication program will be established to ensure that those with an interest in the KAVHA site have access to information about the research, conservation, interpretation and management of the site, including the implementation of this HMP. It is expected that this will include:
 - re-establishment of a website;
 - links between the KAVHA site website and other relevant websites;
 - regular updates or bulletins;
 - social media;
 - media releases; and
 - news items and articles specifically for Norfolk Island media.
- Changes to the role, purpose and structure of KAVHA site management arising from this HMP will be widely communicated to ensure these changes are understood.
- Recognising the cultural importance of the Norfolk language, opportunities to build language use will be developed.
- Consultation will occur with the Council of Elders to establish an effective mechanism for their ongoing engagement regarding the KAVHA site.

- The KAVHA Manager and staff will actively communicate with the other properties which form part of the Australian Convict Sites World Heritage property so as to build a more outward-looking and engaged organisational culture.
- Information prepared to interpret or manage the KAVHA site will be culturally respectful, readily accessible and understandable by intended audiences.

8.10.4 Access to Information

- Information on management roles and responsibilities, and approval processes and guidelines will be documented for use by landholders, site tenants, tourist operators and others.
- The conservation and use requirements for tenanted government owned properties within the KAVHA site will be clearly defined and form part of each tenancy agreement.
- Landholders will have ready access to information about the history, heritage values and conservation needs of places within the KAVHA site.
- KAVHA staff will define opportunities for sharing information with other properties which are part of the Australian Convict Sites World Heritage property to improve access to and understanding of the history and significance of convictism.

8.10.5 Skills and Capacity

- KAVHA staff skills in community engagement, conflict resolution and consensus building will be enhanced through training and mentoring opportunities.
- A staff member will be designated with responsibilities for implementing the policies on communication and participation.
- Consideration will be given to sharing expertise and resources regarding conservation and management activities with other properties which are part of the Australian Convict Sites World Heritage property.

8.10.6 Conflict Resolution

- Conflict resolution, consensus building methods (such as fact-finding and option generation) and an external facilitator (where necessary) will be used to build solution-orientated thinking and work towards achieving a broad consensus internally (within the KAVHA site management) and externally (with the Norfolk Island community) on contentious and complex issues.





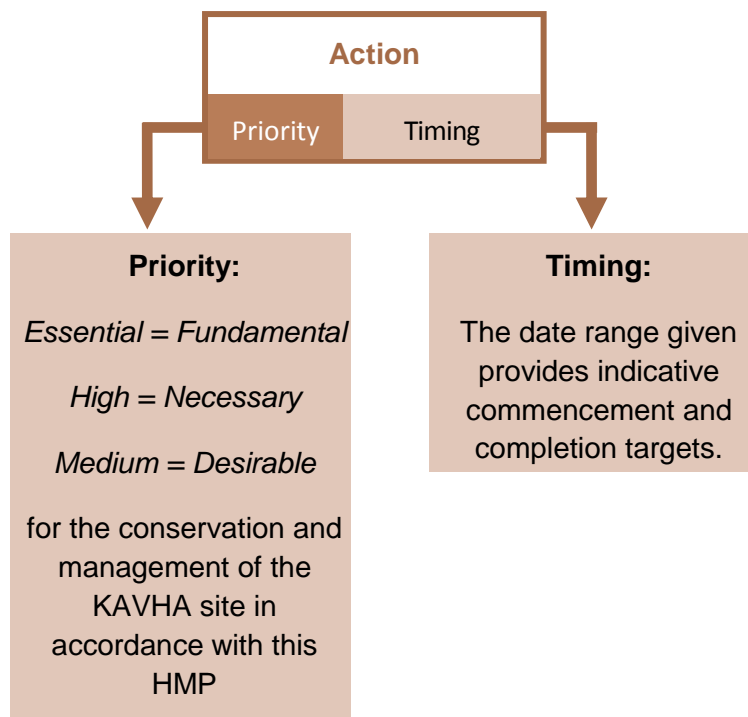
Section 9: Priority Programs

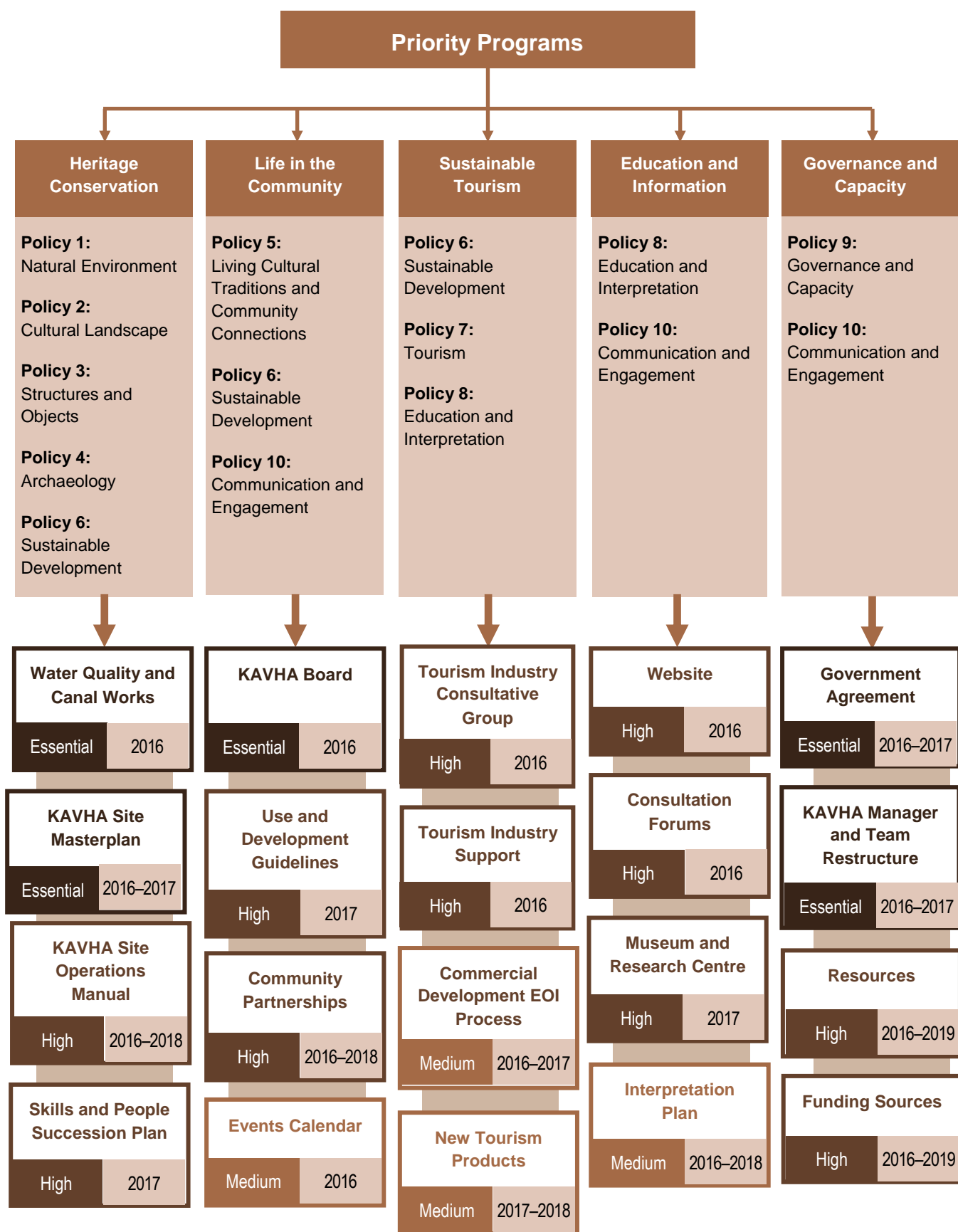
9.1 Priority Setting

Effective implementation of this Heritage Management Plan (HMP) will require committed leadership with a strong focus on major priority areas. This section of the HMP identifies the major programs that will apply the strategic management principles and implement the conservation policies. These programs and actions include some relevant recommendations from Section 10. This section of the HMP seeks to distil the implementation process into a series of practical actions with associated priorities and target timeframes.

Under each of the five strategic principle areas, priority programs and the actions needed to implement them are identified. As this HMP is a strategic document, further work will be required to scope, plan, resource, implement and monitor these programs. The nominated priorities and timing may be affected by other events and circumstances, and may therefore change over time.

For convenience, within each strategic principle, the relevant conservation and management policies are identified; some policies apply to more than one principle. The proposed programs are summarised in the diagram on the following page. For each individual activity, priority and suggested timing are as follows:





9.2 Heritage Conservation

Policy 1: The natural environment of the KAVHA site will be conserved, protected and managed to sustain natural systems and heritage values.

Policy 2: The KAVHA site's historic cultural landscape will be conserved and managed to transmit its values, recognising its authenticity as evolved and as part of the life of the community.

Policy 3: The fabric and layered heritage values attributed to the buildings, structures, ruins, movable items and objects will continue to be conserved, managed and transmitted.

Policy 4: The archaeological resources of the KAVHA site will be managed to retain their cultural heritage values and realise their research potential.

Policy 6: The heritage values of the KAVHA site will be sustainably managed and utilised to meet the needs of present and future generations.

Water Quality and Canal Works

Essential

2016

Environmental management and physical works should ensure an appropriate level of water quality in Watermill Valley and throughout the KAVHA site, while conserving heritage values.

- Finalise and implement KAVHA Water Quality and Sewerage Infrastructure Management Strategy.
- Implement recommendations of Bounty Street Bridge Structural Report.
- Review arrangements for cattle access to public reserves.
- Consider introduction of agricultural crops within the Watermill Valley.
- Renew and, where necessary, upgrade sewerage infrastructure for all occupied buildings.

KAVHA Site Masterplan

Essential

2016–2017

Informed by this HMP and its management principles, a new Masterplan for the KAVHA site should be prepared to guide future planning, uses, new development and interpretation.

- Collate and review existing data, particularly the 2007 Draft Conservation Management Plan.
- Conduct consultative process to identify issues, opportunities and aspirations—particularly consider future interpretation and potential development.
- Consider potential for changes to current conservation works and maintenance techniques, as well as potential for different uses and new development.
- Prepare project scope and brief for review by KAVHA Advisory Committee.
- Seek project-specific funding assistance.
- Commission external consultant team to work collaboratively with KAVHA staff.

KAVHA Site Operations Manual

High

2016–2018

Existing KAVHA site management documentation should be reviewed and amalgamated into an overall Site Operations Manual to facilitate values-based, consistent and transparent conservation and management in accordance with this HMP.

- Collate existing site management documents, including staff manuals, methods statements, position statements, delegations and procedures.
- Convene KAVHA staff working group to review this documentation to identify gaps, requirements for revision and consistency with HMP strategic principles and policies.
- Appoint small working group to prepare new Site Operations Manual.
- Revise staff position descriptions and written delegations accordingly.

Skills and People Succession Plan

High

2017

Adequate heritage trade and professional skills should be available for the conservation of the KAVHA site, both now and in the future.

- Conduct skills and needs audit for the KAVHA site.
- Convene KAVHA staff working group to prepare forward prospectus.
- Review external training courses and potential internal training programs, and arrange for participation by relevant KAVHA staff.
- Instigate recruitment and apprenticeship program.

9.3 Life in the Community

Policy 5: Knowledge and living cultural traditions will be respected and celebrated as an integral and significant aspect of the KAVHA site's heritage value.

Policy 6: The heritage values of the KAVHA site will be sustainably managed and utilised to meet the needs of present and future generations.

Policy 10: Effective and inclusive communication with the community and stakeholders will foster information sharing and support for a common vision for the conservation of the KAVHA site.

KAVHA Advisory Committee

Essential

2016

Conservation and management of the KAVHA site should be informed through an advisory group which includes both representative interests and appropriate skills.

- Australian Government and Norfolk Island administration to establish a new KAVHA Advisory Committee, including both local representation and relevant expertise.
- KAVHA Advisory Committee to include Norfolk Island community members, landholder representation, and skills in place management, heritage, cultural tourism and/or collections.
- KAVHA Advisory Committee to provide advice to KAVHA Manager, Norfolk Island administration and, if necessary, the Australian Government.
- KAVHA management to be open and accountable, actively engaging with the Norfolk Island community.

Use and Development Guidelines

High

2017

The KAVHA site is at the heart of Norfolk Island community life and there should be clear, consistent and transparent understanding of the rules and processes that apply to site use or new development.

- Assemble and review relevant documentation relating to land use, and development controls, guidelines and processes.
- Identify areas of inconsistency or ambiguity and methods to resolve them.
- Conduct an open consultative process to identify landholder and community issues and aspirations.
- Provide advice to the Australian Government and Norfolk Island administration on desirable regulatory changes.
- Consider KAVHA site planning controls and potential heritage incentives as part of the next review of the Norfolk Island Plan.
- Prepare, publish and distribute a written and graphic Development Control Plan (DCP) which provides use and development guidelines for the KAVHA site, in hardcopy and digital form.
- Apply these guidelines and the associated controls and processes equally and equitably to every person, property and organisation.

Community Partnerships

High

2016–2018

Communication, collaboration and partnerships with the Norfolk Island community should guide management of the KAVHA site.

- Open up communication channels between those employed to manage the KAVHA site and the wider Norfolk Island community using creative and engaging methods.
- Consider establishing a regular landholder forum and/or community consultative committee.
- Invite volunteer community participation in on-site activities and works programs.
- Draw community expertise into site management and interpretation by inviting advice and welcoming knowledge.
- Share learnings that arise from site management with the community through forums, open days, hands-on skills sharing and in other ways.

Events Calendar

Medium

2016

Traditional cultural practices within the KAVHA site should be supported and encouraged through publication of an events calendar.

- Identify existing cultural traditions and uses of the KAVHA site which are important to Norfolk Islanders.
- Engage with Norfolk Island residents to help identify these traditions and their meanings.
- Design, publish and distribute an engaging Norfolk Islander events calendar in hardcopy and digital forms to support wider participation in and transmission of traditions and values.

9.4 Sustainable Tourism

Policy 6: The heritage values of the KAVHA site will be sustainably managed and utilised to meet the needs of present and future generations.

Policy 7: Tourism within the KAVHA site will be managed to provide visitor experiences that exceed expectations, minimise site impacts and deliver benefits for local people through collaborative partnerships with the tourism industry.

Policy 8: Education and interpretation will stimulate, enchant and enrich visitor understanding and experience of the heritage values of the KAVHA site.

Tourism Industry Consultative Group

High

2016

The tourism industry should become active partners in tourism at the KAVHA site.

- Invite participants from the tourism industry to join a new KAVHA tourism industry consultative group.
- Within the tourism industry consultative group itself, agree on the group's 'terms of reference'.
- Identify new tourism opportunities and related issues and challenges to be addressed.
- Collaborate regarding presentation of information and messages during tourism activities.
- Determine workable methods to achieve financial contributions from tourism to conserve the KAVHA site.

Tourism Industry Support

High

2016

The KAVHA site is fundamental to the Norfolk Island tourism industry and should actively seek to support Norfolk Island tourism initiatives.

- Continue liaison with the Norfolk Island Tourist Board.
- Support implementation of the Norfolk Island Tourism Strategic Plan.
- Identify required and desirable tourism facilities in consultation with KAVHA staff, the Norfolk Island Tourism Board, tourism industry consultative group and Norfolk Island Planning Office.

Commercial Development EOI Process

Medium

2016–2017

Sympathetic commercial development within the KAVHA site should be encouraged and guided by an open EOI process.

- Seek advice from public sector land management and conservation agencies on appropriate principles and processes for new commercial development.
- Identify opportunities for new commercial development within the KAVHA site, which are consistent with the use and development guidelines of the proposed DCP.
- Determine appropriate legal arrangements (lease/licence) for commercial ventures within the KAVHA site.
- Prepare a prioritised list of potential new commercial opportunities.
- Prepare a standard Expression of Interest package, including arrangements for probity, due process and contracts.
- Implement an Expression of Interest program to encourage and facilitate appropriate commercial development.
- Consider a food and beverage outlet as a potential initial prototype.

New Tourism Products

Medium

2016–2018

Development of new tourism products should be actively encouraged

- Proactively engage with the Norfolk Island Tourism industry through the tourism industry working group and Norfolk Island Tourism Board.
- Review and benchmark tourism products against comparable cultural sites within Australia and around the world.
- Prepare and promote a prospectus which identifies new types of tourism products that are desirable within the KAVHA site.

9.5 Education and Information

Policy 8: Education and interpretation will stimulate, enchant and enrich visitor understanding and experience of the heritage values of the KAVHA site.

Policy 10: Effective and inclusive communication with the community and stakeholders will foster information sharing and support for a common vision for the conservation of the KAVHA site.

<div>Website</div> <div>High2016</div>	<p>The KAVHA site website should be re-established, actively maintained and regularly updated.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Allocate resources for design and update of the KAVHA website. • Commission website design. • Identify and obtain existing and new website content and links to other relevant sites. • Appoint KAVHA Webmaster. • Update website on a monthly basis.
<div>Consultation Forums</div> <div>High2016</div>	<p>Stakeholders in the KAVHA site should be provided with opportunities to be informed about, and contribute to conservation and management through a regular and structured program.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Prepare simple terms of reference for KAVHA stakeholder consultative forums. • Identify appropriate forum groups: landholders, KAVHA site staff, general community. • Convene meetings at least every six months. • Review and action meeting outcomes, as appropriate.
<div>Museum and Research Centre</div> <div>High2017</div>	<p>The KAVHA Museum and Research Centre should be integrated to provide a single and coordinated interpretive and research program.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Prioritise integration of KAVHA Museum and Research Centre within overall KAVHA management organisation restructuring arrangements. • Convene consultative meetings with existing Museum and Research Centre staff regarding arrangements. • Revise and, where appropriate, re-allocate roles and responsibilities. • Consider options for Museum / Research Centre venue, functions and hours of operation to maximise resource use. • Undertake and foster collections based research to ensure best practice conservation, management and interpretation.
<div>Interpretation Plan</div> <div>Medium2016–2018</div>	<p>The existing KAVHA Interpretation Strategy should be reviewed in light of this HMP, expanded to become an Interpretation Plan, then actively implemented.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Convene a small working group, including representatives from the integrated Museum / Research Centre to review the current KAVHA Interpretation Strategy. • Revise the Interpretation Strategy accordingly and identify priority projects. • Expand the Strategy into a project-based Interpretation Plan. • Develop a forward program for progressive implementation of the Interpretation Plan.

9.6 Governance and Capacity

Policy 9: Institutional arrangements will include the vision, leadership, expertise, organisational capacity and resources required to manage and conserve the natural and cultural values of the KAVHA site.

Policy 10: Effective and inclusive communication with the community and stakeholders will foster information sharing and support for a common vision for the conservation of the KAVHA site.

Government Agreement

Essential

2016–2017

Management of the KAVHA site should occur within a framework established through agreement between the Australian Government and Norfolk Island administration.

- Identify roles and responsibilities arising from new governance and site management arrangements.
- Australian Government and Norfolk Island administration to continue to review site management arrangements.

KAVHA Manager and Team Restructure

Essential

2016–2017

The KAVHA site should be managed by one organisation under the supervision of the KAVHA Manager.

- Prepare position description for the KAVHA Manager.
- Review organisational structure and determine operating management units for the KAVHA site.
- Identify required statutory/regulatory reform and liaise with Norfolk Island administration and other parties, as necessary.
- Restructure existing KAVHA site staff and relevant Norfolk Island administration staff within the new organisational structure.
- Recruit new staff, as necessary.

Resources

High

2016–2019

Conservation and management should be supported through adequate resources, including facilities, plant, equipment and information.

- Identify required facilities, plant and equipment, and information.
- Prepare budget and required supporting documentation and action as appropriate—either as one program or as a staged series of individual projects.

Funding Sources

High

2016–2019

The funding base for the conservation and management of the KAVHA site should be broadened to include a wider spectrum of contributions.

- Pursue means by which the KAVHA site may become eligible for government and non-government grant funding.
- Actively pursue opportunities for commercial development which deliver income to the KAVHA site; establish protocols with the Australian Government that allow this to happen for leased and licensed Commonwealth assets.
- Establish philanthropy program by identification of appropriate projects and through liaison with Philanthropy Australia.
- Consider establishing a corporate sponsorship program for particular projects or site elements.

WHAT SHOULD STAY THE SAME?

Good the way it is

LEAVE IT AS IT IS

Beautifully maintained shouldn't change

The lovely ruins

The bay and coast

Ruins and ground are very well maintained (no litter!)

STAY THE SAME

LEAVE AS IT IS

ALL SHOULD STAY

Attract more young people

Cafe is needed

Should stay the same

Gravestones clearer to read - re blacked - now can read so its good

Cows roaming is great

Manage the history - allow room for change!

Conserve it as it is

Cleanliness - TIDEST TOWN I HAVE EVER SEEN.

larger larger more prominent interp signage need upgrading

Need cafe @ Kingston

fabulous place - leave as is.

history beaches bushwalks

love the cattle history is the key

better the roads too many pot holes

view to the from

WHAT BE

CAFE

Shower at beach gold coin donation box

45 BOVE

Put a roof on the mil house.

Boats deterring away!

cafe be better

Democrat

Section 10: Recommendations

10.1 Introduction

The Heritage Management Plan (HMP) is an overarching document which will guide the conservation and management of the KAVHA site over a five-year period. The following recommendations present an agenda for the Australian Government, the KAVHA Heritage Manager and all those involved in the care, control and management of the KAVHA site.

The recommendations had been arranged according to the conservation policies of the HMP. They set out a program of specific actions and projects that are recommended to implement the HMP policies. They are presented in a practical form which should facilitate use by KAVHA staff and other personnel involved in strategic planning, resource allocation and the development of annual programs. It is recognised that the program and priorities for these actions will change over time and that the specific recommendations do not include all the necessary tasks, as many such tasks are accounted for in the detailed policy statements. However, for the sake of completeness, and to facilitate effective planning, there is some repetition of the preceding Priority Programs section.

10.2 Natural Environment

Recommendation	Priority	Suggested Timing	Resources/Responsibilities
1. Regular monitoring and annual reporting on water quality should be undertaken and made publicly available.	Essential	1 year	KAVHA Manager and/or external consultant
2. An appropriate grazing and watering regime for cattle should be developed to protect water quality, public health and safety, and significant features. Management of cattle should be informed by <i>Stock and Waterways: A Managers Guide</i> , published by Land and Water, Australia.	Essential	1 year	KAVHA Manager and/or external consultant
3. A comprehensive survey of biodiversity should be undertaken.	High	1 year	KAVHA Manager and/or external consultant
4. Sand mining should cease within the KAVHA site.	High	1 years	KAVHA Manager and KAVHA staff
5. A program should be prepared to develop KAVHA staff skills and capacity in the management of natural values.	High	2 years	External consultant or university department
6. An environmental management strategy should be prepared for the KAVHA site to include slope and dune stabilisation, weed management, waste management, and opportunities for community engagement in land management.	Medium	1–2 years	KAVHA Manager and KAVHA staff and/or external consultant
7. Natural and cultural values at risk from climate change should be identified and data collected and maintained so change can be measured over time.	Medium	3–5 years	KAVHA Manager and KAVHA staff



10.3 Cultural Landscape

Recommendation	Priority	Suggested Timing	Resources/Responsibilities
8. The KAVHA site Landscape Management Plan should be reviewed and updated as a 'cultural landscape plan'. Initiatives such as reducing mown areas, reinstating agricultural field boundaries and patterns, interpretive garden planting and design, and watering systems should be considered.	Essential	2 years	KAVHA Manager and/or external consultant
9. Review of the KAVHA site Landscape Management Plan should include analysis of archival and field evidence for the potential reintroduction of agriculture, and consider practical implications including risks, costs, labour and ongoing management.	High	2 years	KAVHA Manager and/or external consultant
10. A program should be established to monitor the success and health of cultural plantings and gardens.	Essential	1 year	KAVHA Manager and/or external consultant
11. A seed bank or plant cutting system should be established and maintained for plants historically appropriate and suitable for the site conditions. (Seeds and stock should be provided to landholders within the KAVHA site at no charge.)	High	2 years	KAVHA and other Norfolk Island gardeners.
12. The Government House and Quality Row Residences Gardens Conservation Management Plan should be reviewed and updated and should include plant lists for the gardens.	Medium	1–2 years	Australian Government and KAVHA Manager, in consultation with KAVHA staff
13. A register should be established of significant trees and vegetation of heritage significance within the KAVHA site.	Medium	1–2 years	KAVHA Manager, in consultation with KAVHA staff, or contractor
14. Potential subdivision and rezoning of freehold and leasehold lots along the boundary KAVHA site should be considered, having regard to potential heritage impacts, benefits for landholders and applicable planning controls.	Medium	2–3 years	KAVHA Manager and/or external consultant, in consultation with landholders
15. The formal leases for government owned residences within the KAVHA site should be reviewed to ensure occupants are required to maintain or allow maintenance of gardens in accordance with this HMP and associated plans.	Medium	3–5 years	KAVHA staff in consultation with KAVHA Manager
16. Other convict settlements on Norfolk Island, particularly Longridge and Cascades, should be assessed for potential National Heritage values as a first stage of any wider cultural landscape considerations, including conservation and interpretation.	Medium	3–5 years	KAVHA staff in consultation with KAVHA Manager, Norfolk Island administration and relevant landowners



10.4 Structures and Objects

Recommendation	Priority	Suggested Timing	Resources/Responsibilities
17. A program should be established for preparing, reviewing and updating detailed conservation management plans and/or inventory records for individual buildings and features.	Essential	1 year	KAVHA Manager
18. A prioritised five-year forward plan should be prepared for fabric conservation works to identify urgent works, catch up works and cyclical works. Priority should be afforded to critical infrastructure, such as electricity and fire protection services.	Essential	1 year	KAVHA Manager, KAVHA Works Team
19. A skills training and trades program should be developed for conservation works to ensure the KAVHA Works Team develop and transfer skills and experience.	Essential	1 year	KAVHA Manager, KAVHA works crew and/or external consultant
20. A panel of specialist providers should be established for the supply of materials, goods and services to the KAVHA site to complement existing Australian Government Heritage and Environment panels. Where possible, preference should be given to local suppliers and providers.	High	1 year	KAVHA Manager
21. A technical advice or support service should be established to provide KAVHA staff and landholders with best practice guidance regarding conservation management and fabric conservation.	High	2 years	KAVHA Manager and/or external consultant
22. Further non-invasive ground penetration radar survey work should be undertaken to identify the extent and location of burials in the cemetery.	High	2 years	KAVHA staff, in conjunction with university department
23. An ongoing program should be developed for the identification, documentation, storage, interpretation, and display of movable heritage objects. This program should, where necessary, include determination of ownership.	Medium	3–5 years	KAVHA Manager, Norfolk Island Museum
24. A research strategy should be prepared to support and encourage historical research and scholarship at the KAVHA site. The strategy should identify priorities for non-invasive research into structures, objects, conservation techniques, family and other historical research.	Medium	3–5 years	KAVHA Manager, Norfolk Island Museum, Research Centre, in conjunction with relevant teaching institutions and historical societies



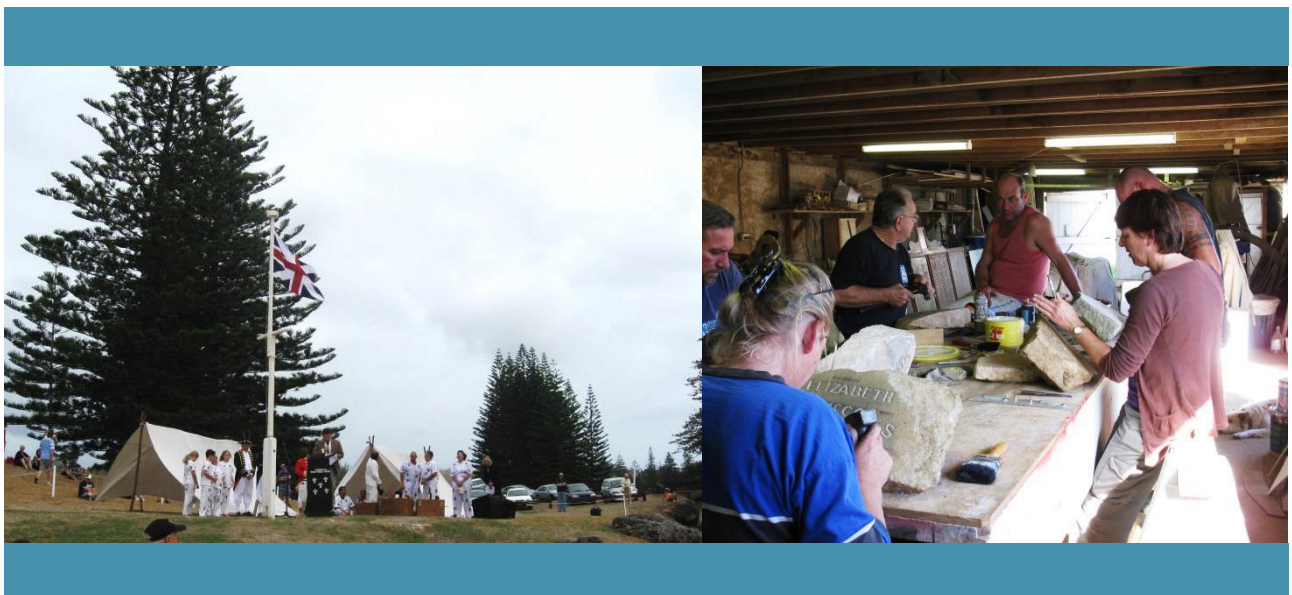
10.5 Archaeology

Recommendation	Priority	Suggested Timing	Resources/Responsibilities
25. A 'Code of Practice' should be developed for all archaeological investigations at the KAVHA site, including both research investigations and conservation and development programs.	Essential	1 year	KAVHA Manager and/or external consultant
26. Written guidelines for ground disturbance should be prepared for the design and management of works in a way which avoids or minimises impact on archaeological resources.	Essential	1 year	KAVHA Manager and/or external consultant
27. An integrated GIS-based 'Archaeological Zoning Plan' should be prepared for the KAVHA site, incorporating the existing CAD plan and other data, to document all known sites and predicted areas of archaeological sensitivity. This plan should be updated as new information becomes available.	High	2 years	External consultant or university department
28. A research prospectus should be prepared which identifies priorities for archaeological investigation within the KAVHA site.	Medium	1–2 years	KAVHA Manager and KAVHA staff
29. Information gathered through archaeological investigation—including reports, artefact catalogues and raw data—should be collated within a single database and made accessible online.	Medium	3–5 years	KAVHA Manager and KAVHA staff



10.6 Living Cultural Traditions and Community Connections

Recommendation	Priority	Suggested Timing	Resources/Responsibilities
30. Free access should continue to be available to the KAVHA site for the Norfolk Island community to encourage and support traditional cultural practices.	High	Immediate	Australian Government, KAVHA Manager
31. All traditional activities and uses that exist at the KAVHA site should be documented, and the opportunities for their transmission to future generations assessed. Some of these may include work practices and skills.	High	2 years	KAVHA Manager, Norfolk Island Museum, external consultant Norfolk Island Cultural Strategic Plan: 2014–2018
32. A program designed to pass on traditions and the associated cultural knowledge should be developed and implemented.			KAVHA Manager, Norfolk Island Museum, external consultant Norfolk Island Cultural Strategic Plan: 2014–2018
33. Cultural traditions and traditional uses and activities that were once present on the KAVHA site or that could assist in interpreting aspects of the history and local culture should be identified along with opportunities to progressively accommodate them on the site. This should be linked to the Norfolk Island Cultural Strategic Plan: 2015–2018 and to tourism recommendations in this HMP.	High	3–5 years	External consultant, KAVHA Manager, Museum Norfolk Island Cultural Strategic Plan: 2014–2018
34. A program should be developed to introduce and convey Norfolk Island cultural traditions to visitors, using the KAVHA site as a focus.	Medium	3–5 years	Norfolk Island Tourism Bureau



10.7 Sustainable Development

Recommendation	Priority	Suggested Timing	Resources/Responsibilities
35. A simple pro forma process should be developed to allow assessment of heritage impact, compliance with the conservation policies of the HMP, and permissibility under the Norfolk Island Plan for proposed activities, including the annual KAVHA works program.	Essential	1 year	KAVHA Manager, KAVHA works crew
36. An independent monitoring program should be established for unstable structures, ruins, structural timber and rainwater disposal systems.	Essential	1 year	KAVHA Manager, external consultant
37. An annual independent monitoring program should assess the state of the heritage values and condition of the fabric of the KAVHA site. The results should be presented in an annual 'State of Heritage' report. This report should inform the Australian Government's compulsory periodic reporting to the World Heritage Committee.	High	1 year	KAVHA Manager, external consultant
38. Lease and tenancy agreements should be reviewed and revised as necessary to include requirements to protect heritage values.	High	1 year	KAVHA Manager and Australian Government as property owner
39. A detailed schedule of traditional, compatible and incompatible uses should be compiled for each area and structure within the KAVHA site.	High	1 year	KAVHA Manager, external consultant, Norfolk Island administration planners
40. The licensing policy should be reviewed to ensure that it provides guidance on allowable uses, fees and other arrangements for both commercial and community activities.	High	1 year	KAVHA Manager, KAVHA staff, Norfolk Island administration
41. A written and graphic Development Control Plan (DCP) should be prepared for the KAVHA site which identifies compatible uses and potential locations, and provides design guidelines for new developments within the KAVHA site. The DCP should be published in hardcopy form and online.	High	2 years	KAVHA Manager, external consultant, Norfolk Island administration planners
42. Incentive clauses that promote desired heritage outcomes (such as those in the standard NSW Local Environmental Plan) should be included within the heritage provisions of the Norfolk Island Plan when it is next reviewed.	Medium	2 years	Norfolk Island administration
43. Guidelines should be developed which define townscape character and significant views that should be retained. These guidelines should become part of the proposed DCP.	Medium	3–5 years	KAVHA Manager and/or external consultant
44. Guidelines should be established for new commercial activities within the KAVHA site, including an open and transparent 'Expression of Interest' process.	Medium	3 years	KAVHA Manager, Norfolk Island administration and/or external consultant
45. An information package should be assembled for development proponents on the development approvals process, including information on heritage values and heritage impact assessment.	Medium	3 years	KAVHA Manager, Norfolk Island administration planners
46. Information about heritage significance and archaeological potential should be incorporated within the Norfolk Island administration land information system.	Medium	3–5 years	KAVHA Manager, external consultant, Norfolk Island administration planning/registry section

10.8 Tourism

Recommendation	Priority	Suggested Timing	Resources/Responsibilities
47. The Australian Government and KAVHA Manager should participate in and contribute to the strategic development of the tourism industry on Norfolk Island and the implementation of the Norfolk Island Strategic Plan, as part of their roles in the conservation and management of the KAVHA site.	High	Immediate	Australian Government, KAVHA Manager
48. A tourism consultative group should be convened comprising representatives from the KAVHA site and the tourism industry. This group should meet at least every six months.	High	1 year	KAVHA Manager, plus KAVHA Tourism and Museum staff, Norfolk Island Tourism Board <i>Norfolk Island Tourism Strategic Plan</i>
49. A financial contribution should be introduced for commercial tourism activities within the KAVHA site, in consultation with the tourism industry.	High	1 year	Tourism Consultative Group, KAVHA Manager and Norfolk Island administration
50. A new food and beverage outlet should be provided within the KAVHA site.	High	1 year	KAVHA Manager to manage EOI process with external consultant
51. A Code of Conduct should be prepared for tourism industry operators and visitors to the KAVHA site which specifies appropriate visitor behaviour and industry practices.	High	2 years	KAVHA Manager or external consultant
52. Relevant information including the Code of Conduct should be collated and made available for visitors, online and through tourism operators, prior to their visit.	High	2 years	KAVHA Manager, KAVHA Tourism staff and Norfolk Island Tourism Board
53. A program should be developed for the training of tourism industry personnel in the history, heritage value and management of the KAVHA site so as to facilitate the delivery of consistent, accurate messages.	High	2 years	KAVHA Manager, KAVHA Tourism staff and Norfolk Island Tourism Board
54. Community events (such as weddings) should be encouraged within the KAVHA site and financial contributions should only be sought on a cost recovery basis.	Medium	2 years	KAVHA Tourism and Norfolk Island Museum staff
55. As additional resources are available, the opening hours and availability of tourist attractions within the KAVHA site should be extended.	Medium	2 years	KAVHA Manager, KAVHA Tourism and Norfolk Island Museum staff
56. A prospectus should be prepared which identifies new types of tourism products that are desirable within the KAVHA site, particularly including appropriate cultural traditions and activities.	Medium	3 years	KAVHA Manager, Tourism Consultative Group, plus KAVHA Tourism and Museum staff, Norfolk Island Tourism Board <i>Norfolk Island Tourism Strategic Plan</i>
57. Provision should be made for including the KAVHA site as part of the proposed Great Norfolk Walk.	Medium	2–4 years	KAVHA Manager, Tourism Consultative Group, Norfolk Island administration and Great Norfolk Walk proponents
58. Visitor satisfaction should be monitored through an ongoing survey program.	Medium	3 years	KAVHA staff, in conjunction with Norfolk Island Tourism Board

10.9 Education and Interpretation

Recommendation	Priority	Suggested Timing	Resources/Responsibilities
59. The KAVHA site Heritage Interpretation Strategy should be reviewed and updated to become a full Interpretation Plan.	Essential	1 year	KAVHA Manager and/or external consultant
60. The KAVHA site should be branded and presented as one of the 11 sites which comprise the Australian Convict Sites World Heritage property.	Essential	1 year	KAVHA Manager and/or external consultant
61. An updated suite of visitor maps, site plans and brochures should be prepared for the KAVHA site.	Essential	1 year	KAVHA Manager and/or external consultant
62. The KAVHA Museum and the Research Centre should be integrated to provide a single and coordinated collections management, and interpretive and research program. Consideration should be given to the appropriate venue or venues for the integrated Museum and Research Centre.	High	1–2 years	KAVHA Manager, KAVHA staff and Norfolk Island Museum
63. The three Norfolk Island Museum collections should be brought within a single set of management arrangements (subject to consultation with stakeholders, including the Norfolk Island Museum Trust and specific arrangements with donors).	Medium	2–3 years	KAVHA Manager, KAVHA staff and Norfolk Island Museum
64. A digital interpretive experience should be developed as part of a KAVHA site website.	High	1–2 years	KAVHA Manager and KAVHA staff
65. A coordinated strategic plan should be prepared for collections, research, exhibitions and interpretive activities.	High	2 years	KAVHA Manager, KAVHA staff and Norfolk Island Museum
66. Access should continue to be provided to publicly owned significant buildings. The Government House open days should be continued, and extended if and where possible.	High	Immediate	KAVHA Manager, KAVHA staff and Norfolk Island Museum Administrator
67. A public events program should be developed to communicate the heritage values of the KAVHA site.	Medium	2 years	KAVHA Manager, KAVHA staff and Norfolk Island Museum
68. An educational program with accompanying kits should be developed for local and Australian schools to support increased educational use of the KAVHA site.	Medium	2 years	KAVHA staff, external consultant



10.10 Governance and Capacity

Recommendation	Priority	Suggested Timing	Resources/Responsibilities
69. The HMP should be approved by the interim KAVHA Steering Group based on input provided by the KAVHA Advisory Committee, and advice provided by the Minister for the Environment that it is consistent with World Heritage Principles under the <i>Environment Protection and Biodiversity Conservation Act 1999</i> .	Essential	Immediate	KAVHA Steering Group, KAVHA Advisory Committee, Department of the Environment, Minister for the Environment
70. Governance and site management arrangements should address the need for collaboration between governments and the community, sharing information and improving accountability and transparency.	Essential	Immediate	Australian Government and Norfolk Island administration
71. The Australian Government should develop proposals for the long-term governance and funding of KAVHA.	Essential	Immediate	Australian Government and Norfolk Island administration
72. DIRD should prepare a Position Description for the KAVHA Manager.	Essential	Immediate	DIRD
73. All operating units and KAVHA staff should report to the KAVHA Manager and reporting lines should be adjusted in accordance with the new organisational structure and operating management units.	Essential	Immediate	KAVHA Manager, Norfolk Island administration and Australian Government
74. The roles and responsibilities of the Australian Government and Norfolk Island administration, the KAVHA Manager, all KAVHA staff and others (as relevant) should be clearly presented in a readily available document and reflected in position descriptions and delegations.	Essential	1 year	Australian Government
75. Following endorsement of this HMP, implementation workshops should be conducted for KAVHA staff and other relevant stakeholders.	High	Immediate	KAVHA staff, Norfolk Island administration staff and external consultant
76. The KAVHA Advisory Committee should be appointed by the interim KAVHA Steering Group. It should include a minimum of five members with no less than two Norfolk Island community members (including landholder representation), no less than two expert members (with skills in place management, heritage, cultural tourism and /or collections), and a senior Australian Government official as Chair.	Essential	Immediate	Australian Government
77. A mechanism should be established to provide the Australian Government with expert and stakeholder advice on matters relating to KAVHA, including governance. Opportunities should be provided for the community and landholders to have their opinions considered, including through consultative forums.	Essential		Australian Government, KAVHA Advisory Committee and KAVHA Manager

Recommendation	Priority	Suggested Timing	Resources/Responsibilities
78. An HMP implementation plan should be prepared and regular reports provided to the Australian Government and the community on the progress of actions identified in the HMP.	Essential	Immediate	KAVHA Manager
79. An audit should be undertaken of existing and required site facilities, and plant and equipment.	Essential	2 years	KAVHA Manager
80. An audit should be undertaken of existing and required heritage trades and professional skills within the KAVHA staff.	High	2 years	KAVHA Manager or external consultant
81. Opportunities should be identified to facilitate the intergenerational transfer of traditional heritage skills.	High	2–3 years	KAVHA Manager and KAVHA staff, in consultation with the Australian Government
82. Where necessary, statutory/regulatory reform should occur to enable the new KAVHA site organisational structure and operating management units.	High	2 years	Australian Government and Norfolk Island administration
83. The funding base for the KAVHA site should be broadened through consideration of: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • eligibility for either government or non-government grant funding; • opportunities for financial returns from commercial and tourism uses and developments, and a per capita visitor fee; and • philanthropy and corporate sponsorship. 	High	3 years	Australian Government, Norfolk Island administration and KAVHA Manager
84. Records related to the KAVHA site should all be retained, catalogued, conserved and progressively transferred to electronic media and made available online for legitimate management and research purposes.	Medium	3 years	KAVHA staff and/or external consultant
85. The existing KAVHA site Heritage Inventory should be reviewed and updated now and on an annual basis, and should include records of management decisions and works undertaken. KAVHA staff and others should be trained in its use.	Medium	2 years	KAVHA staff and/or external consultant
86. The <i>Planning Act 2002</i> (NI), associated regulations and the Norfolk Island Plan should be reviewed, revised and updated to reflect the new governance arrangements for KAVHA and this HMP.	Medium	2 years	Norfolk Island administration

Recommendation	Priority	Suggested Timing	Resources/Responsibilities
<p>87. Operational documents should be reviewed, revised and updated to reflect the new governance arrangements for KAVHA and this HMP. These documents include but are not limited to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>Plans of Management for the 'Public Reserves' within the KAVHA site;</i> • <i>Government House Norfolk Island: Conservation and Management Plan;</i> • <i>Landscape Management and Conservation Plan;</i> • <i>Kingston Cemetery Study and Management Plan;</i> • <i>Recreation Management Plan;</i> • <i>Conservation Management Plan: Government House and Quality Row Gardens; and</i> • <i>Water Quality Management Plan.</i> 	Medium	4 years	KAVHA staff and/or external consultant
88. Existing KAVHA site management documentation should be reviewed and amalgamated into an overall 'Site Operations Manual'.	High	2 years	KAVHA Manager and KAVHA staff
89. KAVHA should continue to participate in the Australian Convict Sites Steering Committee and operate in accordance with the Australian Convict Sites Strategic Management Framework.	High	Immediate	KAVHA Manager
90. A review of the HMP should occur in 2020. As changes to the site's governance arrangements will be ongoing during this time, they should be reported annually.	Essential	4 years	Australian Government, KAVHA Advisory Committee and KAVHA Manager

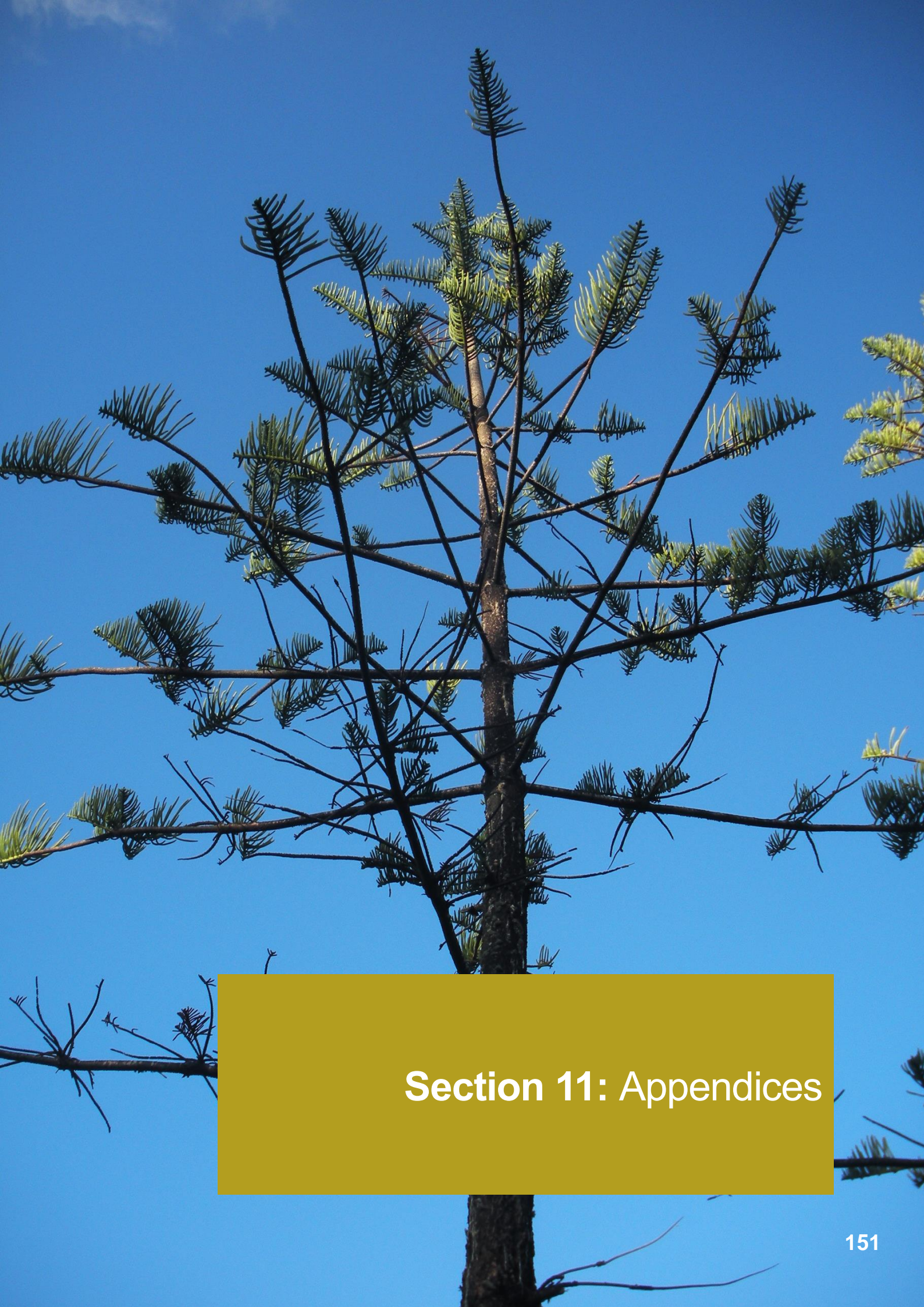
10.11 Communication and Engagement

Recommendation	Priority	Suggested Timing	Resources/Responsibilities
91. A succinct plain-English brochure should be prepared summarising the key principles, policies, programs and recommendations of this Heritage Management Plan. This brochure should be readily available in hardcopy form on Norfolk Island and online.	High	Immediate	KAVHA Manager and HMP consultant team
92. A database of all KAVHA site stakeholders should be established, kept up-to-date and used as a basis for communications and engagement.	Essential	Immediate	KAVHA staff
93. A new KAVHA site website should be developed that offers information about visiting the site, its history, conservation and community connections, the Museum and Research Centre, tours, events and activities, and opportunities to get involved. It should offer links to the other properties which comprise the Australian Convict Sites.	Essential	1 year	Australian Government, external consultant, with input from KAVHA Manager
94. The KAVHA site website should be developed collaboratively and in consultation with Norfolk Island Tourism.	Essential	1–2 years	KAVHA Manager
95. A program of regular discussion forums should be established with the following stakeholders: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> landholders within the KAVHA site; occupiers of buildings within the KAVHA site; tourism operators delivering tourism services on Norfolk Island; the Council of Elders; and Norfolk Island National Park. 	Essential	1 year	KAVHA Manager and participants
96. An electronic and hardcopy resources library should be established to provide an easily accessible and comprehensive source for all heritage and conservation activities at the KAVHA site. It should include all studies, research, maps and plans, works programs, monitoring reports, management plans and KAVHA Advisory Committee reports and minutes. It should be publicly available and include a searchable index.	High	2–3 years	KAVHA Project Officer and Research Centre and external consultant



Recommendation	Priority	Suggested Timing	Resources/Responsibilities
97. A Communications and Engagement Policy and Plan should be developed to guide external communications and community engagement. It should have regard to best practice principles and guidance, and the draft should be subject to community and stakeholder review. It should include consideration of regular discussion forums.	High	1–2 years	KAVHA Manager and KAVHA staff
98. Skills in communication and conflict resolution should be developed across the KAVHA team, especially at a management level. This would involve external training opportunities, combined with policies and internal training for all staff.	High	1–5 years, ongoing	KAVHA Manager, KAVHA staff and external training provider
99. A program designed to expand skills in, and the use of the Norf'k language across the site should be developed and implemented. The program should include language development across the KAVHA team (if needed) and visitor exposure to more opportunities to hear and read Norf'k language.	Medium	1–3 years	KAVHA Manager, external advisor/consultant





Section 11: Appendices

11.1 Glossary

The following definitions explain the terms commonly used in conservation planning or used in this document. They have been drawn from the Burra Charter, the NSW Heritage Office publication *Heritage Terms and Abbreviations* (1996), and the Department of the Environment, Water, Heritage and the Arts' website, or as otherwise indicated in brackets.

Adaptation: Modifying a place to suit the existing use or a proposed use.

Advisory Council: An interim transitional council established under the (Cwlth) *Norfolk Island Legislation Amendment Bill 2015*, which will be elected in mid-2015.

Adze: A tool for cutting away the surface of wood.

Aesthetic Significance: An item having this value is significant because it has visual or sensory appeal, landmark qualities and/or creative or technical excellence.

Archaeological Assessment: A study undertaken to establish the archaeological significance (research potential) of a particular site and to propose appropriate management actions.

Archaeological Significance: A category of significance referring to scientific value or 'research potential'; that is, the ability to yield information through investigation.

Archaeological Site: A place that contains evidence of past human activity. Below ground archaeological sites include building foundations, occupation deposits, features and artefacts. Above ground archaeological sites include buildings, works, industrial structures and relics that are intact or ruined.

Archaeological Zoning Plan: A graphic plan of a place indicating relative archaeological potential of areas or zones within it. An archaeological zoning plan is prepared by undertaking broad-scale archaeological assessment over a large area.

Associations: Special connections that exist between people and a place.

Authenticity: The degree to which the cultural values of a World Heritage property are truthfully and credibly expressed through a variety of attributes including form and design, materials, use and function, traditions, techniques and management systems, location and setting, language and other forms of intangible heritage. In some contexts, authenticity is specifically used to refer to the extent to which the fabric is in its original state.

Burra Charter (and associated Practice Notes): Adopted by Australia ICOMOS in 2013, it establishes the nationally accepted principles for the conservation of places of cultural significance.

Cairns Communiqué: A set of principles for management of Australia's World Heritage properties adopted by the participants at a national workshop convened by the Australian Committee for IUCN, held in Cairns as part of Australia's celebration of the 40th Anniversary of the World Heritage Convention.

Calc (at the beginning of a word): includes lime.

Calcarenite: Limestone found at Kingston.

Clinker: A boat-building technique where the planks used to form the hull overlap.

Coble: A clinker built boat with a squared off stern. These flat bottomed boats could be brought straight up onto a beach and were used where no natural harbour existed.

Commissariat: An Imperial department, especially military, for supply of food, etc.

Commonwealth Heritage Manager: A Commonwealth official, reporting to the Administrator, who is responsible for oversight of the management of Commonwealth heritage assets on Norfolk Island and management of certain Commonwealth funded programs or projects.

Commonwealth Heritage Value: Heritage value determined in accordance with the Commonwealth Heritage criteria of the *Environment Protection and Biodiversity Act 1999* (Cwlth).

Conservation: All the processes of looking after a place so as to retain all its cultural significance. Conservation includes maintenance and may (according to circumstance) include preservation, restoration and adaptation, and will more commonly be a combination of these.

Contemporary Community Esteem: The valuing of a heritage item by a recognised local, regional or state-wide community because it forms a strong part of their cultural identity.

Compatible Use: A use which respects and involves no, or minimal, impact on cultural significance.

Consensus: General agreement, an opinion or position reached by a group as a whole.

Coxswain: A coxswain is the person who directs the speed and rhythm of a boat crew.

Cultural Identity: Includes the language of a people, their collective memory, historiography and myths, iconic figures, ideologies and religion.

Cultural Landscape: The totality of the landscape which has been significantly modified by human activity, including rural lands such as farms, villages and mining towns, as well as country towns.

Cultural Significance: Aesthetic, historic, scientific, social or spiritual value for past, present or future generations. Cultural significance is embodied in the place itself, its fabric, setting, use, associations, meanings, records, related places and related objects. Places may have a range of values for different individual components, fixtures, contents and objects.

Cultural Tradition: Includes all traditional customary practices and beliefs relating to the aspects of community life.

Culvert: A channel or conduit carrying water under a road.

Curtilage: The geographical area that provides the physical context for an item and which contributes to its heritage significance. Land title boundaries and heritage curtilages do not necessarily coincide.

Development Control Plan (DCP): A plan prepared by a local government agency to provide more detailed development controls and guidelines to accompany a broader planning instrument, such as the Norfolk Island Plan. Often used for Heritage Conservation Areas.

Drift Voyage: A relatively imprecise form of navigation relying on currents and trade winds.

Endemic: Flora or fauna native to a particular geographic area only, for instance the Norfolk Island pine is endemic only to Norfolk Island.

Environment Protection and Biodiversity Conservation Act 1999 (Cwlth): EPBC Act—Commonwealth legislation that came into force on 16 July 2000, replacing several earlier statutes. It focuses Commonwealth interests on matters of national environmental significance, Commonwealth areas and actions; establishes an environmental assessment and approvals process; and establishes an integrated regime for biodiversity conservation and the management of important protected areas.

Fabric: The physical material of the place including components, fixtures, contents and objects.

Fauna: The animals of a particular region, both endemic and introduced species.

First (Colonial) Settlement: The settlement on Norfolk Island in the period between 1788 and 1814.

Flora: The plants of a particular region, both endemic and introduced species.

Heritage Significance: Aesthetic, historic, scientific, cultural, social, archaeological, natural or aesthetic value for past, present or future generations.

Historical Significance: An item having this value is significant because of the importance of its relationship to the evolving pattern of our cultural history.

ICOMOS: The International Council for Monuments and Sites. ICOMOS is one of the advisory bodies to the World Heritage Committee. ICOMOS advises in relation to cultural heritage.

Intangible Cultural Heritage: The practices, representations, expressions, knowledge, skills—as well as the instruments, objects, artefacts and cultural spaces associated therewith—that communities, groups and (in some cases) individuals recognise as part of their cultural heritage. This intangible cultural heritage, transmitted from generation to generation, is constantly recreated by communities and groups in response to their environment, interaction with nature and history, and provides them with a sense of identity and continuity, thus promoting respect for cultural diversity and human creativity.

Integrity: A measure of the wholeness and intactness of a World Heritage property and its attributes, particularly whether it includes all elements necessary to express its Outstanding Universal Value, is of adequate size to ensure the complete representation of the features and processes which convey its significance, and/or is adversely affected by development neglect.

Interim KAVHA Steering Group: Appointed in 2015 to be responsible for KAVHA operations, the interim Steering Group comprises the Executive Director of Local Government and Territories Division and the Executive Director of Norfolk Island.

Interpretation: All of the ways of presenting the cultural significance of a place.

IUCN: The International Union for the Conservation of Nature. IUCN is one of the advisory bodies to the World Heritage Committee. IUCN advises in relation to natural heritage.

KAVHA: Kingston and Arthur's Vale Historic Area. This term is used colloquially to refer to the general area of Kingston and Watermill Valley (Arthur's Vale). This term is not always used precisely with reference to the place which is included on the National Heritage List and forms one of the 11 properties that together constitute the Australian Convict Sites (see KAVHA site below).

KAVHA Advisory Committee: The Kingston and Arthur's Vale Historic Area Advisory Committee appointed in 2015 to develop a strategic vision for the KAVHA site and provide advice on conservation and management priorities. The KAVHA Advisory Committee includes a minimum of five members with no less than two Norfolk Island community members, no less than two members who are expert in heritage and collections, plus a senior Australian Government official as Chair.

KAVHA Board: The former Kingston and Arthur's Vale Historic Area Management Board, established under the 1989 Memorandum of Understanding between the Government of the Commonwealth of Australia and the Government of Norfolk Island. In 2015 the KAVHA Board was replaced by the interim KAVHA Steering Group and the KAVHA Advisory Committee.

KAVHA Manager: The Australian Government officer responsible for the care control and management of the KAVHA site. At present, the Commonwealth Heritage Manager is the KAVHA Manager. The KAVHA Manager ultimately reports to the Australian Government and provides information to the KAVHA Advisory Committee. Both of these bodies receive input via the Director of Norfolk Island Contract and Heritage. The KAVHA Manager's duties include:

- directing and managing the maintenance of public infrastructure within KAVHA in accordance with the Australian Government, applicable federal and territory laws, agreed plans, specifications and building codes;
- managing budgets and reporting on KAVHA's financial activities and status;
- leading and managing KAVHA staff;
- developing measures to collect and distribute information regarding conservation and promotion activities undertaken within KAVHA;
- developing strategic plans for KAVHA;
- facilitating achievement of KAVHA's objectives by developing and maintaining relationships with stakeholders; and
- developing and maintaining effective workplace health and safety (WHS) standards, disability access and public safety within KAVHA.

KAVHA Site: The Kingston and Arthur's Vale Historic Area, being both the study area for this Heritage Management Plan and the place which is included on the National Heritage List and forms one of the 11 sites that together constitute the Australian Convict Sites World Heritage property.

Lighter: Clinker built boat used for loading and unloading vessels moored at sea.

Local Significance: Items of heritage significance which are important to a local community and have heritage values, including fine or typical examples, or are rare at the local community level.

Maintenance: The continuous protective care of the fabric, contents and setting of a place. Maintenance is to be distinguished from repair, which involves restoration or reconstruction.

Meanings: Denote what a place signifies, indicates, evokes or expresses.

Mechanic: An old-fashioned term for a labourer.

Memorandum of Understanding: The Memorandum of Understanding (MOU) about the Kingston and Arthur's Vale Historic Area between the Commonwealth of Australia and the Norfolk Island Government, originally signed in 1989 and updated in 1994.

Movable Heritage: Heritage Items not fixed to a site or place, for example furniture, locomotives and archives.

National Heritage Value: Heritage value determined by the Australian Heritage Council in accordance with the National Heritage criteria of the *Environment Protection and Biodiversity Conservation Act 1999* (Cwlth).

National Parks and Wildlife Act 1975 (Cwlth): Commonwealth legislation which is now superseded by the EPBC Act.

Norfolk Island Administration: a term which encompasses the Administration of Norfolk Island (present) and the Norfolk Island Regional Council (once elected and operational).

Norfolk Island Advisory Council: An interim body established under the *Norfolk Island Legislation Amendment Act 2015* to support the transition to the Norfolk Island Regional Council and to represent the community in the Norfolk Island reform process.

Norfolk Island Community: The people of Norfolk Island and those with continuing family and historical connections who do not live on Norfolk Island. The HMP is inclusive of all people associated with Norfolk Island, while recognising that there are also distinctive cultural groups.

Norfolk Island Government: The governing body for Norfolk Island that was in place from 1979 until 18 June 2015.

Norfolk Island Regional Council: A council established under the *Norfolk Island Legislation Amendment Act 2015* to be elected in 2016.

Norfolk Islander: See Norfolk Island community.

Obsidian: A dark vitreous lava or volcanic rock that appears like bottle glass. Obsidian found on Norfolk Island was determined to have been obtained from Raoul Island in the Kermadecs and Mayor Island. It was prized by Maoris and Polynesians for its cutting edge.

Operational Guidelines: The Operational Guidelines for Implementation of the World Heritage Convention. These guidelines are regularly reviewed and were most recently revised in 2013.

Oral Histories: Historical research carried out by interviewing people associated with a heritage item in a planned manner. These interviews are recorded so they can be transcribed and analysed.

Outstanding Universal Value (OUV): Heritage value for all of humanity as determined by the World Heritage Committee, in accordance with the criteria of the Operational Guidelines to the World Heritage Convention.

Overshot: Term used to describe the method of operation of a water-powered mill.

Parterre: Formerly laid out garden beds, often divided by small hedges, in the French manner.

Penitentiary: A reformatory prison derived from the word 'penitent', meaning to repent.

Pitcairn Settlement: See Third (Pitcairn) Settlement.

Place: Site, area, land, landscape, building or other work, group of buildings or other works, and may include components, contents, spaces and views.

Polynesian Settlement: The settlement of Polynesian people on Norfolk Island; archaeological evidence suggests a single phase of Polynesian occupation from c1150 to c1450AD.

Post mill: A windmill that revolved around a central post, and could be turned to face the wind.

Preservation: Maintaining the fabric of a place in its existing state, and retarding deterioration.

Public / Stakeholder Participation: Local community (and affected persons or groups) involvement in the design, implementation and evaluation of a project or plan. A range of procedures and methods designed to consult, involve and inform the public to allow those that would be potentially affected by a decision or policy to have input into the process. May also involve:

- Inform—to provide the public with balanced and objective information to assist them in understanding the problem, alternatives, opportunities and/or solutions.
- Consult—to obtain public feedback on analysis, alternatives and/or decisions.
- Involve—to work directly with the public throughout the process to ensure that public concerns and aspirations are consistently understood and considered.
- Collaborate—to partner with the public in each aspect of the decision, including the development of alternatives and the identification of the preferred solution.
- Empower—to place final decision-making in the hands of the public. (IAP2 2014)

Quern: Mill turned by hand in order to grind grain.

Quick lime: A white caustic alkaline earth (calcium oxide) obtained by heating limestone and used for making fertilizer and mortar.

Rarity: An item having this value is significant because it represents a rare, endangered or unusual aspect of our history or cultural heritage.

Reconstruction: Returning a place to a known earlier state, distinguished by the introduction of new material into the fabric.

Refractory: Stubborn, unmanageable or rebellious—a term often applied to prisoners or convicts.

Regional Council: See Norfolk Island Regional Council.

Related Object: An object that contributes to the cultural significance of the place, but is not at that place.

Related Place: A place that contributes to the cultural significance of another place.

Representativeness: Items having this value are significant because they are fine representative examples of an important class of significant items or environments.

Restoration: Returning the existing fabric of a place to a known earlier state by removing accretions or by reassembling existing components without the introduction of new material.

Roughcast: A form of external plastering or render composed of lime, sand, water and small particles of gravel, pebbles or crushed stone, thrown into an undercoat of render before the render has dried. Also called pebble-dash or harling.

Ruin: Any convict structure where less than 50 per cent of original fabric remains, but more than footings.

Second (Penal) Settlement: The settlement on Norfolk Island in the period between 1825 and 1855.

Setting: The area around a place, which may include the visual catchment.

Significant Building: A building which has heritage value and contributes to the heritage value of the KAVHA site. Most, but not all, significant buildings within the KAVHA site are publicly-owned.

Significant Impact: An impact which is important, notable, or of consequence, having regard to its context or intensity. Whether or not an action is likely to have a significant impact depends upon the sensitivity, value, and quality of the environment which is impacted, and upon the intensity, duration, magnitude and geographic extent of the impacts.

Slab: A floor or external area made from concrete, either with or without reinforcement. The term is also applied to a vernacular form of construction, using large split planks (or slabs) of timber.

Slaked lime: Quick lime combined with water, forming calcium hydroxide. This form of lime is used to make mortar and whitewash.

Sloop: A small, single-masted, fore-and-aft rigged sailing vessel with a single headsail jib.

Social Significance: Items having this value are significant through their social, spiritual or cultural association with a recognisable community.

Statement of Heritage Impact (SOHI): Analyses the impact of proposed works on the significance of a heritage item.

Stipendiary Magistrate: A paid professional magistrate.

Strategic Management Framework: The *Australian Convict Sites Strategic Management Framework*, published by the Commonwealth Department of the Environment, Water, Heritage and the Arts (2010), which functions as a management plan for the Australian Convict Sites.

Technical/Research Significance: Items having this value are significant because of their contribution or potential contribution to an understanding of our cultural history or environment.

Third (Pitcairn) Settlement: The settlement on Norfolk Island in the period from 1856 to the present. The Third (Pitcairn) Settlement commenced with the arrival of Pitcairners in 1856, but also includes the full period since, during which people from many other cultural backgrounds have come to live on Norfolk Island. While the settlement naming relates to the first arrivals in each period, the HMP adopts an inclusive approach to all sections of the Norfolk Island community.

Use: The functions of a place, as well as the activities and practices that may occur at the place

Values: The various values embodied in cultural heritage are considered in order to assess significance. Values may compete and change over time, and different people may have different values. The various values together show cultural heritage significance.

World Heritage Convention: The *Convention Concerning the Protection of the World Cultural and Natural Heritage* adopted by the General Conference of the United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organisation (UNESCO) meeting in Paris, 1972.

11.2 Abbreviations

The following abbreviations are used in the document:

AHC	Australian Heritage Commission
AIA	Australian Institute of Architects (formerly Royal RAlA)
AGSO	Australian Government Survey Office
ANPWS	Australian National Parks & Wildlife Service
AJCP	Australian Joint Copying Project
AONSW	Archives Office of New South Wales (now State Records)
A/TAS	Archives of Tasmania
ASLIG	Australian Surveying and Land Information Group
AZP	Archaeological Zoning Plan
BL	British Library
BP	Before Present
BPP	British Parliamentary Papers
BT	Bonwick Transcripts
Col. A	Colonial Architect
CMP	Conservation Management Plan
CP	Conservation Plan
CSC	Conservation Services Co-ordinator
DA	Development Application
DCP	Development Control Plan
DEH	Department of Environment and Heritage, later DEHWA (Commonwealth)
DEWHA	Department of Environment, Heritage and the Arts (Commonwealth)
DEW	Department of Environment and Water Resources (Commonwealth)
DHA&E	Department of Home Affairs and Environment (Commonwealth)
DHC	Department of Housing and Construction (Commonwealth)
DoC	Department of Commerce (NSW)
DOTRS	Department of Transport & Regional Services (Commonwealth)
DUAP	Department of Urban Affairs & Planning (NSW), later Planning NSW
DG	Dixson Gallery (SLNSW)
EA	Environment Australia (Commonwealth)
EIS	Environmental Impact Statement
EPBC	<i>Environment Protection and Biodiversity Conservation Act, 1999</i> (Cwlth)
GA	Government Architect (of NSW)
GAB	Government Architects Branch (NSW)
GIS	Global Imaging System

GRL	General Reference Library (SLNSW)
HMP	Heritage Management Plan
HO	Heritage Office (NSW)
HRA	Historical Records of Australia
HRNSW	Historical Records of NSW
ICOMOS	International Council of Monuments and Sites
KAVHA	Kingston and Arthur's Vale Historic Area
LEP	Local Environmental Plan
ML	Mitchell Library
MOU	Memorandum of Understanding
MP	Management Plan
NAA	National Archives of Australia (Canberra)
NHM	Natural History Museum (London)
NI	Norfolk Island
NIA	Norfolk Island administration
NIG	Norfolk Island Government
NIHR	Norfolk Island Heritage Register
NIM	Norfolk Island Museum
NIP	Norfolk Island Plan
NLA	National Library of Australia (Canberra)
NMM	National Maritime Museum (London)
NSW	New South Wales
NT	National Trust of Australia
NZ	New Zealand
OCP	Otto Cserhalmi and Partners Pty Ltd (Jean Rice)
PM	Project Manager
PRO	Public Records Office, London
RAHS	Royal Australian Historical Society
REO	Royal Engineers Office
RNE	Register of the National Estate (Australian Heritage Commission)
SLVIC	State Library of Victoria
SLNSW	State Library of New South Wales
SPF	Small Picture File (Mitchell Library)
UNESCO	United Nations Education, Scientific and Cultural Organisation

11.3 Bibliography

- Anderson, Atholl, 1997, Prehistoric Human Colonisation of Norfolk Island.
- Australia ICOMOS, 1998. Code on the Ethics of Co-existence in Conserving Significant Places. <<http://australia.icomos.org/publications/charters/>>.
- Australia ICOMOS, 2013. *The Burra Charter: The Australia ICOMOS Charter for Places of Cultural Significance*. <<http://australia.icomos.org/publications/charters/>>.
- Australian Committee for IUCN (2012) *The Cairns Communiqué: Keeping the Outstanding Exceptional: the Future of World Heritage in Australia*. Adopted by the participants at a National Workshop held in Cairns as part of Australia's celebration of the 40th Anniversary of the World Heritage Convention, 9-10 August 2012, Sydney. <<http://aciucn.org.au/index.php/world-heritage/>>.
- Belcher, (Lady) D., *Mutineers of the Bounty and their descendants in Pitcairn and Norfolk Island*. 1870.
- Best, A.B., *The Journal of Ensign Best 1837-43*, intro. and notes by N.M. Taylor, Wellington 1966.
- Clive Lucas, Stapleton & Partners.1988, *Conservation Management Plan*.
- Clifton, Graeme, NSW Department of Conservation and Land Management, 1993, *Land Degradation Study and Management Plan*.
- Commonwealth of Australia, 2010. *Australian World Heritage Intergovernmental Agreement*. Department of Environment, Canberra.
- Commonwealth of Australia, 2000, *Australian World Heritage Management Principles: Environment Protection Biodiversity Conservation Regulations*. <<http://www.environment.gov.au/epbc/about>>.
- Cox, P. and Stacey, W., *Building Norfolk Island*. Melb. 1971.
- Davies, Martin, 1980. 'Archaeological Documentation Report on the Conservation Programme, Kingston-Arthur's Vale Historic Area - Working Draft,' for the Commonwealth Department of Housing and Construction, July 1980.
- Department of the Environment, Water, Heritage and the Arts, 2008. *Australian Convict Sites World Heritage Nomination*, ISBN 978 0 642 55390 4. Canberra ACT.
- Department of the Environment, Water, Heritage and the Arts, 2010. *Australian Convict Sites Strategic Management Framework*. Canberra, <<http://www.environment.gov.au/heritage/publications/aust-convict-sites-strategic-management-framework>>.
- Department of Home Affairs and Environment, 1980, *KAVHA Management Plan*.
- Department of Housing and Construction, 1981, *The Architectural Historical Record of KAVHA*.
- IAP2, 2014, IAP2's Public Participation Spectrum. IAP2 Federation. <<https://www.iap2.org.au/resources/iap2s-public-participation-spectrum>>.
- Jean Rice Architect, 2003, database *Historic Images and Their Sources*.
- Johnston, C and Travers, I, with assistance from Jessie Briggs. *Ruins: A Guide to Conservation and Management*, Australian Heritage Council, Canberra, ACT.
- Hoare, M., *Norfolk Island: An outline of its history, 1774-1968*. Brisbane 1969.
- Hoare, M., *Norfolk Island: A history through illustration, 1774-1974*. Canberra 1979.
- Hoare, M., *The Winds of Change. Norfolk Island 1950-1982*, Institute of Pacific Studies, University of the South Pacific, 1983.
- Hoare, M., *Norfolk Island in the 1930s. Administrator Pinney's Term*, Boolarong Press, Norfolk Island, 1996.
- Hoare, M., *Norfolk Island. A Revised and Enlarged History 1774-1998*, Central Queensland University Press, Rockhampton, 1999.
- McLaren, Peter, 1993, *Interpretative Plan*, Volume 1: Policy, (Note: volume 2 was never adopted).
- National Trusts. Australian Council of, *The Historic Buildings of Norfolk Island: Their Restoration, Preservation and Maintenance*. 1968.

- Nobbs, R., *Norfolk Island and its First Settlement 1788-1814*. Library of Australian History, Sydney 1988.
- Nobbs, R., *Norfolk Island and its Second Settlement 1825-1855*. Library of Australian History, Sydney 1991.
- Nobbs, R., *Norfolk Island and its Third Settlement 1855-1956*. Library of Australian History, Sydney 2006.
- NSW Department of Commerce & Otto Cserhalmi and Partners Pty Ltd, 2007. *Draft Kingston & Arthur's Vale Historic Area Conservation Management Plan 2007*. Unpublished draft report prepared for the KAVHA Management Board.
- NSW Heritage Office, 1996, *Heritage Terms and Abbreviations*, NSW Heritage Office, Parramatta.
- Otto Cserhalmi Partners Pty Ltd (Jean Rice), 2003, database *KAVHA Inventory*.
- Peter M. Davidson Pty Ltd, 1997, *Water Quality Management Plan*.
- Philip Cox & Partners Pty Ltd, 1983, *Government House Norfolk Island: Conservation and Management Plan*.
- Prosser, Gary and Lang, Jill, 1995, *Recreation Management Plan*.
- Staton, J. and O' Sullivan, J. 2006, *Stock and Waterways: A Managers Guide*. Land and Water Australia, Australian Government, Canberra.
- Tropman and Tropman Architects.1994, *Landscape Management and Conservation Plan*.
- Tropman and Tropman Architects.1994, *Kingston Cemetery Study and Management Plan*.
- Tropman and Tropman Architects.1997, *CMP: Government House and Quality Row Residences Gardens*.
- UNESCO, 1972. *The Convention Concerning the Protection of the World Cultural and Natural Heritage* (the World Heritage Convention), adopted by the General Conference of the United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organisation, Paris.
- UNESCO Intergovernmental Committee for the Protection of the World Cultural and Natural Heritage, 2010. *World Heritage Committee Decision 34 COM 8B.16 Cultural Properties - Australian Convict Sites (Australia)*. <<http://whc.unesco.org/en/decisions/3995>>.
- UNESCO Intergovernmental Committee for the Protection of the World Cultural and Natural Heritage, 2013 *Operational Guidelines for Implementation of the World Heritage Convention*,<<http://whc.unesco.org/en/guidelines/>>.
- URS, 2013, *Norfolk Island Water Quality Study: Emily Bay & Cascade Creek Catchments*. Report Prepared for Administration of Norfolk Island.
- Wilson, G. and Davies, M. 1980 (printed 1983), *Archaeological Survey, KAVHA*. (2 volumes).

11.4 Land Status

LAND OWNERSHIP	Area	%
Crown/ Commonwealth	194.16 ha	81%
Freehold not Commonwealth	45.39 ha	19%
Total Land in KAVHA	239.55 ha	100%

LAND MANAGEMENT/ CARE	Area	%
Freehold privately managed	44.41 ha	18%
Leasehold privately managed	97.14 ha	41%
Freehold managed by KAVHA	5.02 ha	2%
Other managed by KAVHA	16.70 ha	7%
Reserve managed by NI Administration (Forestry)	68.93 ha	29%
Reserve managed by Administrators Office (Government House grounds)	7.35 ha	3%
Total Land in KAVHA	239.55 ha	100%

Note:

1 Acre = 4,046m²

1 Hectare = 10,000m²

1 Hectare = 2.47 Acres

11.5 Chronology

Otto Cserhalmi Partners and Jean Rice Architect

No	Site	East Polynesian Settlement 400 to 800 years ago	1788-1814	1815-1924 Settlement abandoned and buildings fired	1825-29	1830-39	1840-55	1855 Second Penal Settlement closed and Pitcairn Settlement commenced	1856-79	1880-99
A	Government House		c1790 allotment cleared, 1796 Assistant Surgeon's Qtrs, hill levelled & 1803 Government House & drive constructed.		1825 temporary garrison, stockade & stockyard, 1827 prefabricated barracks, 1828 Govt House reconstructed	Stockade demolition, additions to house, outbuildings and stockyards added, by 1836 cannons & sentry box installed, c1835 gardens, c1838 Bligh St & gateway	Civil Commandant appointed & occupies house, outbuildings constructed & bellpost & flagstaff, 1850 Gatekeepers Lodge, alarm bell & cannons moved to NMB		Crown owned, community & visitor use, McCoys caretakers, c1870 Rossiter's residence & school	1885 Mrs Nobbs in house, Colin Buffett lives in barn, outbuildings roofless, 1896 Chief Magistrate's house, by 1890 pines at gateway
B6	Golf Course		Area cleared for agriculture		Cleared for Garrison Farm causing sand drift, farmed to 1920s, wet quarry opened	Causeway Constructed, access road to wet quarry formed	c1846 dry quarry opened, wet quarry closed by 1856		Cattle grazing	
C	Cemetery		First headstones 1798, possibly relocated to here		Cemetery reopened, road formed & by 1829 straightened, sawpit near cemetery		First expansion, gate & corner posts and fence built, 1847 hanged convicts buried in mass grave in sawpit.		1856 first Pitcairn burial, another expansion by 1870	By 1885 Cemetery extended again to west, c1890 expanded again, split picket fence built
D01	Qtrs, Golf Club		Lot 33 (Nathaniel Lucas)				1845 quarters built		Allocated to Quintal family	
D2/3 & 4	Superintendents & Clerks Qtrs		Lot 95 (Thomas Chipp) & lot of Provost Marshall				1843- 45 built		Allocated to Christian, McCoy & Evans families	D4 destroyed
D5-10	Various Officers Qtrs		Lot 33 (Nathaniel Lucas)			Block plan prepared by HW Lugard	1839 D9 built, 1842-3 D5, D6 & D8 built, 1844 D10		Allocated to Pitcairn families: D5 & D7 Buffet, D6 Young, D8 Quintal, D9 Nobbs	D10 Anglican Chaplain
D11	RC Clergyman's Qtrs		Lot of Subaltern			1832 constructed for Protestant Clergyman, 1834 temporary Commisariat, 1838 occupied by RC priest thence other officers	1840s outbuildings added to courtyard		Allocated to Thursday October Christian II family	1880s Government Dispensary, By 1896 Medical Officer; repaired
D12	Old Military Barracks		Lot 33 (Nathaniel Lucas)		1826 Barracks designed, 1829 West half commenced.	1830 East half barrack commenced, 1831 additional storey, 1832 occupied, 1831-2 other buildings in compound built & fives court	Military Commandant's residence in outbuildings, early 1840s hospital converted to barracks		Outbuildings houses of Charles & Driver Christian, main building derelict	By 1885 barracks roofless, upper storey removed, 1887 re-roofed as Methodist Chapel, outbuildings in ruins. By 1890s ball court a garden.
D13-15	Parade Ground & Pitcairn Church		Lot of Subaltern & part of Lot 33 (Nathaniel Lucas)			1830s site levelled, 1833 culvert built ('Officers Bath'), 1834 Parade Ground filled	Used for field exercises and football		1870 Pitcairn Church built on site, destroyed in storm in 1874	Post 1856 Land used for grazing.
D16	New Military Barracks		Part of Lot 39 (John Anderson)			1836-39 constructed	before 1845 underground water tank & Oar Shed built		Barracks used by Pitcairners (school), outbuildings as houses inc. Adams, Magazine used as police cell	c1890 hospital gutted by fire, barracks is Executive Council & Court, 1897 Guardhouse renovated as Police Station & PO
D17	Commissariat Store		Lot 38 (John Rice)			1835 new Store commenced after 1834 flood			1856 flour store, 1874 converted to church	
E	Flagstaff Hill		1790 road to Charlotte's Field, flagstaff and signal hut built		New flagstaff, slopes cleared for overseeing of convicts	by 1839 road extended to Longridge	c1840 Overseer's residences built on top of hill, by 1850 road deteriorated & residences gone			
E	Hills		From 1788 land cleared for agriculture, by 1796 Phillipburgh Road (now Middlegate) formed		Middlegate Rd reopened, Rooty Hill track formed, lookout in use	1839 two silos constructed, 1838 Middlegate Rd is secondary road	Construction of an additional 7 silos			
E	Valleys		Cleared for agriculture, track formed to Mill & Watermill Valley		post 1825 road formed in Town Ck valley	1830s allotments to military officers in Town Ck valley & hills, huts built, 1839 troops mutiny & huts razed, 1837 RC priests farm buildings in Town Ck valley	c1840 various huts built, late 1840's soldiers' gardens relocated, late 1840s water supply system constructed in Town Ck valley. By 1856 huts abandoned		Valleys used for agricultural purposes, land in Town Ck valley allotted to Bataille family	
F	Common		Channel cut behind Chimney Hill to drain swamp, Lot 38 (John Rice), cottage built, watercourse channelled & track across formed		Channel re-opened, tracks reused, Prisoners camp constructed, by 1829 Civil Officers gardens at west, road to Cascade formed	1830s Bounty, Mill & Country Rds constructed, causeway to Pier Street, 1835 swamp improvements inc. channel cut through Chimney Hill, serpentine landscaping. First quarters built	by 1845 Swamp Police Hut constructed, 1845-7 cottages constructed for quarters, 1840s Serpentine straightened, c1850 more quarters constructed		Area used for agriculture, most buildings not used, by 1870 open cattle shed built, sports field created	By 1880s Swamp Hut & cottages in ruins. By 1890 Mill Rd reverts to track, by 1892 gardens & huts in west of common deteriorate, by 1904 Bounty Street named.

1900-14	World War I	1915-29	1930-44	World War 2	1945-59	1960-79	1980-2002	No	Site
Picket fence built, rectangular garden is marked by NI pines & used for events, 1913 Administrator's house		Rear carriage loop constructed & well filled, tennis court & croquet ground formed.	1939 repairs undertaken, mid 20th C gatehouse demolished		Repairs, electric lighting installed, roof replaced by asbestos tiles, tennis court disused	Conservation & maintenance work commences	Maintenance, barn roofed, internal colour schemes, pines planted. Administrator's residence	A	Government House
		Progressive removal of Causeway & golf course formed, from 1920s horse races held	Limestone quarry reopened, rock crushing plant established, radio mast & shack		Sand quarried from causeway & various locations	1972 bones uncovered by waves, thought to be from Murderers Mound but east of site.	1983 fossil bird and rat bones found in sand quarry	B6	Golf Course
			1931 survey, 1937 gazettal. Storm removes SE corner post			c1960 expanded, headstones recut & reset, c1970 sand removed, SE corner	New fence built, c1993 expanded south, still in use	C	Cemetery
1908 burnt in protest		1926 reconstructed as Golf Clubhouse	Golf Clubhouse built on verandah			Reconstructed as Golf Club	Work to annex & repairs	D01	Qtrs, Golf Club
1908 D2 fired, 1903 weatherboard house on site		Dewville Guest House built adjacent	D3 in ruinous state		Dewville incorporated into Paradise Hotel	Walkways added, Paradise Hotal adjacent demolished	1983 stabilised 1987 roofed	D2/3 & 4	Superintendents & Clerks Qtrs
In 1904 D6 Methodist Parson, D7 Buffet, D9 Christian, 1908 D5 & D8 fired, D9 Medical Officer		D6 Cottage Hospital, D10 official residence	1937 D7 Evans & Olsson & becomes a shop, D10 Official Secretary's, 1939 D9 destroyed by fire		D6 by 1953 surveyors residence, D9 destroyed again c1950	1960s D8 renovated for Medical Officer & D9 privately, 1970s D6 renovated & occupied doctor & D5 privately, D10 Police Sergeant	D10 1985 onwards House Museum, others residences, D9 reconstructed	D5-10	Various Officers Qtrs
			Surgery / dispensary then vacant		Renovated as residence for schoolteacher	Renovated, outbuildings reconstructed		D11	RC Clergyman's Qtrs
Burns Philp uses barracks as store & flat (to 1939), 1908 outbuildings fired		D12F occupied until 1920s then in disrepair, guardhouse removed	1939 flat upgraded, some outbuildings removed, D12E residence of Carty Christian, WW2 troops occupy barracks		Administration of NI Works depot till 1979, barracks a store, flat over; depot at rear	c1960 outbuildings Govt. workshop & stores, 1976-80 compound restored, barracks as Assembly Chamber	1982-7 conservation program commences	D12	Old Military Barracks
1904 church site recognised on survey								D13-15	Parade Ground & Pitcairn Church
Guardhouse burnt, Post Office to Officers Qtrs. Court expanded & lock up constructed, residence returned to the Crown		3 buildings renovated for Post Office, Admin & Police, forecourt formed, other outbuildings already removed	c1933 padded cell constructed		Modification to barracks and compound, Guardhouse used as Tourist Office and Surveyor's Store.	1970 officers quarters burnt & restored, 1979 guardhouse is bond store	c1981 powder magazine conserved, buildings occupied by Norfolk Island Government	D16	New Military Barracks
							All Saints Church and Museum annexe	D17	Commissariat Store
Shelter shed constructed					Eucalypt plantation		Eucalypts harvested	E	Flagstaff Hill
					Roads sealed, houses & tourist accommodation built	1968 memorial unveiled by Queen Elizabeth II, concrete lids to silos		E	Hills
House built by Seabury Bataille		Pitcairner house behind Commissariat Store	Water pump & tank built in Tributary Creek		Roads sealed	Tourist cabins built at 'Seabury'		E	Valleys
20th C area used for grazing, further drainage channels dug		Towns Ck drain collapses, lowland flooded. 1929 war memorial erected, memorial pines planted	Chimney Hill bypassed, new straight channel cut to Emily Bay		Mill Rd disused, main roads sealed	Pines planted on Country Rd to commemorate 100th year of Aunt Jemima Robinson		F	Common

G4	Pentagonal Gaol	East Polynesian Settlement 400 to 800 years ago	Cottages on site	1815-1924 Settlement abandoned and buildings fired	1829 Bakehouse constructed & pig sties	1836 site of new gaol levelled & filled, 1836 construction of radial wings commenced, 1838 work halted	1839 Machonochie halts work, resumes early 1840s, c1845 one wing of radial gaol completed, c1848 turnkeys room, 1850 dumb cells and separate apartments	1855 Second Penal Settlement closed and Pitcairn Settlement commenced	Pitcairn family reside in part, main building reserved from allocation	By 1880s major timbers & roof are gone, By 1892 separate cells & turnkey room deteriorate
G5	Prisoners Barracks				1828 work commenced, by 1829 wall, west & east wards & guardhouse built	1831-35 construction of barrack building, third storey added	1848 separate apartments added to barracks, c1840 chapels & sentry post constructed		Protestant Chapel used by Pitcairners, otherwise reserved from allocation	By 1880s complex in ruin.
G7	Lumber Yard, Cookhouse		Hospital & surgeon's residence constructed		Vestiges roofed for temporary hospital, c1828 buildings removed	1833 yard constructed, design changed to include mess, mid 1830s bakehouse constructed	July 1846 Cooking Pot Riot		Reserved from allocation, yard fell into disrepair	
H1	Surgeon's Qtrs		1788 First Government House, 1792 Second Government House and outbuildings		1827 prefabricated Surgeons Quarters erected, 1829 stone kitchen built on vestiges		1845 verandahs added, 1845 surgeons only use Qtrs, 1847 house in poor repair		Quintal family residence	1880s house of US Consular Agent, Robinson.
H6	Civil Hospital		1790 barracks constructed, 1793 converted into Church		1825 hospital constructed on vestiges then extended	c1830 appropriated for Supt. of Agriculture, 1832 renovated & converted to hospital	1850s room added to north		1856 intact but later fell into ruin	In ruins except for west wing
H9-14	Various Qtrs		Some stone quarters built		early 1830s Quarters constructed, c1828 some vestiges re-roofed for Qtrs	1839 more quarters constructed	1849 duplex constructed		Post 1856 site erodes into sea	
H17-19	Landing Place, Slipway, Pier, Sea Wall		1788 landing place & first burial, 1800 slip constructed		Landing place reused	mid 1830s sea wall established, 1835 framed slipway built, 1839 construction of Pier started	by 1847 Pier completed, 1853 framed slipway replaced by stone, 1855 damaged – flagging repaired			1897 storm damage repaired, stone slip rebuilt
H23	Beach Store (Pier Store)				1825 construction commenced	1834 hand mills installed, severe flooding in storm	1841 guardroom added on upper level & verandah, 1847 remodelled			
H24	Settlement Guard House		by 1814 stone structure built		Vestige reused for guardhouse	c1839 verandah added	1841 guardhouse converted to Engineers' Store, 1850s became reading room			
H28	Crankmill				1827 constructed as commissariat store	1835 barracks, 1837 converted to crankmill	1840s partly occupied by hospital patients			1892 roofed for whaling boatshed
H30	RE's Office & Stables		Site of unidentified structure		Rebuilt for carpenters and coopers, sawpit dug	1834 shop converted to Govt Stables and Eng Office	1847 decision to demolish workshop, c1850 RE office built		Allotted Pitcairn family	1880s stables roofless, 1890s house of Police Constable
H32	Double Boatshed		Site of unidentified structure		Vestige reused for Barn		Barn converted to Boatshed			1880s roof altered
H34 & 35	Single Boatshed, Flaghouses				1828 Commandant's Office constructed	Additions made, occupied as Police Office	Flaghouses built, early 1840s first, late 1840s second & early 1850s third			1880s converted into boatshed for whaling
H37 & 38	Old Gaol & Constables Qts		1800 gaol constructed		Rebuilt as gaol	1830s changes made to internal arrangements	c1849 gaol demolished & Constables Qtrs built on site			1890s verandah added
H42-H49	Houses & Workshops				by 1829 First Salt House (washed away later)	c1840 Qtrs constructed & new salt house	c1846 new Blacksmiths, c1849 duplex constructed, salt making relocated		Qtrs allotted to Pitcairners, forges used	
J	Emily Bay		1788 turtles caught, stone adzes found, by 1796 burial ground, Boatmaster's hut			c1836 causeway constructed, area farmed			Area used for grazing	
K02	Windmill & house						1842 wind mill constructed, 1844 base added, Pt Hunter quarry opened			By c1895 mill and qtrs in ruins
L2-4	Lime Kilns I, II, III		1802 first lime kiln constructed		Lime kiln reused, quarrying at Chimney Hill	Second lime kiln built	Third lime kiln constructed, quarry extended		Sporadic lime production	
L5	Salt House						1848 new Salt House and evaporation tanks built		Salthouse not used	
M8	Watermill Valley		by 1790 farmed, field boundaries & tracks formed, by 1796 Lot 68 (Hussey), Lot 106 (Eccles), creek channelled, granary, barn, cattleyards & gardens built		Roads etc reopened, new barn constructed, re-use of field boundaries	Road extended to Longridge	by 1840 gardens and huts established, upper dam built, barn		Area used for gardens & grazing, barns etc in ruins	By c1895 upper dam breached & land cultivated
M10	Watermill Dam & Watermill		1795 first dam & mill built		1828 old dam reopened, watermill constructed & stockyard	1837 new dam constructed, stone facing to dam	1842-4 Watermill & Millers Qtrs constructed		Mill in disrepair, 1859-63 repair, miller occupies	c1890 mill in ruins
N	Bloody Bridge		Track to Ball Bay			Road & Bridge constructed				
No	Site		1788-1814		1825-29	1830-39	1840-55		1856-79	1880-99

1900-30 quarried for building materials	World War I			World War 2		c1962 walls bagged		G4	Pentagonal Gaol
Lean-to on west for whaling companies. North part of chapel roofed as bathing shed						Compound levelled, chapel renovated as Youth Centre	Chapel becomes museum	G5	Prisoners Barracks
c1900 yard quarried extensively			Bathing shed relocated from Emily Bay					G7	Lumber Yard, Cookhouse
Pines planted to south			Occupied by Pitcairn family			Quintal / Robinson family vacate, renovated by Lions Club	1987 conservation works, Lions Club use	H1	Surgeon's Qtrs
By 1910 in ruins						1960s walls trimmed & bagged		H6	Civil Hospital
By 1910 no longer extant								H9-14	Various Qtrs
			Damage by heavy machinery during WW2		1950s slipway reformed, extensive repairs to Pier		Sea wall reconstructed, 2001 structural survey of Pier	H17-19	Landing Place, Slipway, Pier, Sea Wall
					Threatened by severe erosion	1960s rebuilding, 1970s used as Administration store then renovated	1988 conversion to Museum	H23	Beach Store (Pier Store)
Gutted by fire, roofless			Repaired		Renovated as boat shed, asbestos roof	Late 1970s liquor store	1983-1987 continued repairs	H24	Settlement Guard House
			Occupied by troops			1977 renovated		H28	Crankmill
			1939 house of signal master; damaged by fire, later rebuilt			Late 1970s RE office is museum, stables roofed	1984 repairs, now museum café & toilet	H30	RE's Office & Stables
Whaling company & Melanesian Mission use		Mission vacates					1985 roof replaced	H32	Double Boatshed
			Boatshed verandah & closets demolished				Flaghouses reconstructed, 1856 form	H34 & 35	Single Boatshed, Flaghouses
			West half removed, Pitcairners live in others		Last resident vacates, used as holiday house	1960s two units removed, 1970s last cottage renovated as lunch room	One cottage intact, rest archaeological site	H37 & 38	Old Gaol & Constables Qts
Storm damage, residents abandon					Mobil fuel depot in Blacksmiths compound	Blacksmiths' Compound used as builders yard		H42-H49	Houses & Workshops
	World War II	Resolution constructed, channel cut through reef	Bathing sheds built, pines planted to stabilise dunes			1960s new bathing shed, 1970s barricades to stabilise dunes	1996-97 archaeological digs find Polynesian site	J	Emily Bay
		1926 golf course opened	c1930 qtrs demolished					K02	Windmill & house
20th C two kilns eroded into sea		Kiln still used to make lime				1970s third kiln extant		L2-4	Lime Kilns I, II, III
		Temporary bathing shed in ruin				1960s ruins bagged		L5	Salt House
Early 20th C road alignments are altered, sealed		Road formed to house on Flagstaff Hill. 1918 watercourse altered & new bridge built	M21 & 29 huts occupied		Houses constructed & shop on Country Rd	1977 field boundaries still visible	late 20th C trees planted to stabilise slopes	M8	Watermill Valley
c1908 repairs to dam wall					Dam breached, used as vegetable garden	1960s repairs, pump installed, walls bagged		M10	Watermill Dam & Watermill
Part of bridge collapses, c1914 bridge repaired					1950s repaired, spillway consolidated			N	Bloody Bridge
1900-14		1915-29	1930-44		1945-59	1960-79	1980-2002	No	Site

11.6 Heritage Listing Citations

11.6.1 World Heritage List

Decision: 34 COM 8B.16

The World Heritage Committee,

1. Having examined Documents WHC-10/34.COM/8B and WHC-10/34.COM/INF.8B1,
2. Welcoming the additional information provided by the State Party;
3. Inscribes the Australian Convict Sites, Australia, on the World Heritage List on the basis of criteria (iv) and (vi);
4. Adopts the following Statement of Outstanding Universal Value:

Brief synthesis

The property consists of eleven complementary sites. It constitutes an outstanding and large-scale example of the forced migration of convicts, who were condemned to transportation to distant colonies of the British Empire; the same method was also used by other colonial states.

The sites illustrate the different types of convict settlement organized to serve the colonial development project by means of buildings, ports, infrastructure, the extraction of resources, etc. They illustrate the living conditions of the convicts, who were condemned to transportation far from their homes, deprived of freedom, and subjected to forced labour.

This transportation and associated forced labour was implemented on a large scale, both for criminals and for people convicted for relatively minor offences, as well as for expressing certain opinions or being political opponents. The penalty of transportation to Australia also applied to women and children from the age of nine. The convict stations are testimony to a legal form of punishment that dominated in the 18th and 19th centuries in the large European colonial states, at the same time as and after the abolition of slavery.

The property shows the various forms that the convict settlements took, closely reflecting the discussions and beliefs about the punishment of crime in 18th and 19th century Europe, both in terms of its exemplarity and the harshness of the punishment used as a deterrent, and of the aim of social rehabilitation through labour and discipline. They influenced the emergence of a penal model in Europe and America. Within the colonial system established in Australia, the convict settlements simultaneously led to the Aboriginal population being forced back into the less fertile hinterland, and to the creation of a significant source of population of European origin.

Criterion (iv): The Australian convict sites constitute an outstanding example of the way in which conventional forced labour and national prison systems were transformed, in major European nations in the 18th and 19th centuries, into a system of deportation and forced labour forming part of the British Empire's vast colonial project. They illustrate the variety of the creation of penal colonies to serve the many material needs created by the development of a new territory. They bear witness to a penitentiary system which had many objectives, ranging from severe punishment used as a deterrent to forced labour for men, women and children, and the rehabilitation of the convicts through labour and discipline.

Criterion (vi): The transportation of criminals, delinquents, and political prisoners to colonial lands by the great nation states between the 18th and 20th centuries is an important aspect of human history, especially with regard to its penal, political and colonial dimensions. The Australian convict settlements provide a particularly complete example of this history and the associated symbolic values derived from discussions in modern and contemporary European society. They illustrate an active phase in the occupation of colonial lands to the detriment of the Aboriginal peoples, and the process

of creating a colonial population of European origin through the dialectic of punishment and transportation followed by forced labour and social

rehabilitation to the eventual social integration of convicts as settlers.

Integrity and authenticity

The structural and landscape integrity of the property varies depending on the site, and on the type of evidence considered. It has been affected by local history, at times marked by reuse or lengthy periods of abandonment. The integrity varies between well preserved groups and others where it might be described as fragmentary. Apart from certain visual perspectives in urban settings, the level of the property's integrity is well controlled by the site management plans. Despite the inevitable complexity of a nomination made up of a series of eleven separate sites with more than 200 elements that convey the value of the property, the authenticity of the vast majority of them is good.

Protection and management requirements

All the sites forming the property are inscribed on the National Heritage List. They are also protected by the Environment Protection and Biodiversity Conservation Act 1999.

There is no direct major threat to the sites forming the serial property.

The general protection and management of the property are satisfactory. Conservation is articulated around a positive dynamic driven by the application of the conservation plans at each of the sites. The Brickendon and Woolmers Estate domains are an exception, and require ongoing assistance, both in terms of protection and conservation.

The management systems of the sites forming the property are appropriate, and they are adequately coordinated by the Strategic Management Framework for the property and its Steering Committee. For the sites involving the participation of private stakeholders for visitor reception, improved interpretation is however necessary; that includes the common objectives outlined in the Strategic Management Framework. It is also important to consider visitor reception facilities and their development in a way which respects the landscape conservation of the sites.

5. Recommends that the State Party give consideration to the following:

- a) Specify the surface area of the property and its buffer zone for Hyde Park Barracks and Great North Road, along with the number of inhabitants;
- b) Ensure the regular and effective participation of all the site committees in the functioning of the Steering Committee for the ensemble of the serial property;
- c) At those sites where private partners are involved, notably Kingston and Arthur's Vale (site No 1) and in the buffer zone of Port Arthur (site No 8), to strengthen and develop consultation between the site committee and these private stakeholders. The establishment of a shared charter of good conduct for the conservation and management of these two sites would be useful;
- d) Give consideration to removing the anachronistic structures or constructions at Old Government House (site No 2), Cascades (7), and Fremantle (11);
- e) Distinguish between the structural components by period and use at Darlington (5) and Cockatoo Island (10);
- f) Give consideration to consolidating the perimeter walls at Cascades Female Factory (7);
- g) Make sure that the development or rehabilitation of visitor facilities at the various sites respects the visual integrity and the landscape values of the sites;
- h) Pay attention to managing the landscape values of the sites in or close to urban areas by studying the visual impact of their current environment and any projects liable to affect those values;

- i) Make sure that volunteer conservation work is performed in strict accordance with the conservation and/or archaeology plans, under the supervision of experienced professionals;
- j) Publish the table of monitoring indicators and their frequency of application at each of the sites.

11.6.2 National Heritage List

18 *Special Gazette*

*Commonwealth of Australia Gazette
No. S141, 1 August 2007*

EXTERNAL TERRITORIES

Norfolk Island Area

Kingston and Arthurs Vale Historic Area:

About 250ha, at Kingston, being an area bounded by a line commencing at the High Water Mark approximately 120m to the south east of Bloody Bridge, then proceeding westerly via the High Water Mark to about 230m west of the eastern boundary of Block 91a, then from high water level following the watershed boundary along the ridge west of Watermill Creek up to the 90m contour, then north-westerly via that contour to the boundary of Block 176, then following the western and northern boundary of Block 176 or the 90m ASL (whichever is the lower) to the north west corner of Block 52r, then via the northern boundary of Block 52r and its prolongation across Taylors Road to the western boundary of Block 79a, then northerly and easterly via the western and northern boundary of Block 79a to its intersection with the 90m ASL, then easterly via the 90m ASL to its intersection with the eastern boundary of Block 64b, then south easterly via the eastern boundary of Block 64b to its intersection with Block 65d2, then northerly and southerly via the northern and eastern boundary of Block 65d2 to Rooty Hill Road, then directly across this road to the north east corner of Block 67a, then south easterly via the north east boundary of Block 67a to its intersection with the north west boundary of Block 67c, then north easterly and south easterly via the north west and north east boundary of Block 67c to Driver Christian Road, then easterly via the southern side of Driver Christian Road to a point where it veers south (approximately 60 metres to the east), then southerly via the western road reserve boundary of Driver Christian Road and its prolongation to the High Water Mark (point of commencement).

Criterion

Values

- (a) the place has outstanding heritage value to the nation because of the place's importance in the course, or pattern, of Australia's natural or cultural history.

Kingston and Arthur's Vale Historic Area (KAVHA) is outstanding as a convict settlement spanning the era of convict transportation to eastern Australia. It is a cultural landscape comprising a large group of buildings from the convict era, some modified during the Pitcairn period (the third settlement), substantial ruins and standing structures, archaeological remains, landform and landscape elements.

KAVHA is of outstanding national significance in demonstrating the role of the penal systems and changes in penal philosophy in the Australian colonies from 1788-1855.

KAVHA is important for its role in the evolution of the colonies of both Van Diemen's Land and New South Wales. The buildings, archaeological remains and landforms of the First Settlement illustrate British convict settlement at the beginning of European occupation of Australia.

The design and layout, buildings, archaeological remains, engineering works and landscaping of the KAVHA Second Settlement (1825-1855) demonstrate the planning and operation of a nineteenth century penal settlement with a very high degree of integrity.

Criterion	Values
(a) Continued	KAVHA is an outstanding example of a place of severe punishment. It was purposefully established to be the extreme element in the overall convict management system. Its aim was to create fear and prevent crime and re-offending. It became known as 'hell in paradise' for its brutal and sadistic treatment of inmates and this reputation spread beyond the colonies to Britain and ultimately served to fuel the anti-transportation debate. The Second Settlement buildings and archaeological remains of the convict establishment, the New Gaol, the Prisoners' Barracks, and the Crankmill demonstrate the harshness and severity of the treatment of convicts.
(b) the place has outstanding heritage value to the nation because of the place's possession of uncommon, rare or endangered aspects of Australia's natural or cultural history.	KAVHA is uncommon as a place where a distinctive Polynesian/European community has lived and practised their cultural traditions for over 150 years. Aspects of the Third Settlement period including the artefacts, archives, Pitcairn language and ongoing use of the Cemetery are of national significance.
(c) the place has outstanding heritage value to the nation because of the place's potential to yield information that will contribute to an understanding of Australia's natural or cultural history.	<p>The KAVHA artefact collections, the buildings in their landscape setting, the archaeological remains and the documentary records have significant potential to contribute to understanding the living and working conditions of convicts, the military and civil establishment, women and children, and changes in penal practice and philosophy during the span of convict transportation.</p> <p>KAVHA has research potential to yield information on pre-European Polynesian culture, exploration and settlement patterns.</p>
(d) the place has outstanding heritage value to the nation because of the place's importance in demonstrating the principal characteristics of: (i) a class of Australia's natural or cultural places; or (ii) a class of Australia's natural or cultural environments.	<p>KAVHA demonstrates the principal characteristics of a longstanding penal settlement in its physical layout, governance arrangements, the management and control of convicts, and the functional arrangements associated with settlement.</p> <p>It has substantial ruins, standing structures and archaeological sub-surface remains related to its operation as a place of primary incarceration and early settlement, as a place of secondary punishment and finally as a place spanning both incarceration and secondary punishment.</p>

Criterion	Values
(d) continued	<p>The 1829 Government House, one of the earliest and most intact remaining government house buildings in Australia, is positioned prominently on Dove Hill with commanding views of the military precinct, colonial administration, convict quarters, farmland and the pier. The military precinct on Quality Row contains two extant barracks complexes: the Old Military Barracks and officers quarters constructed between 1829-1834 surrounded by high walls giving it an appearance of a military fortress; and the New Military Barracks commenced in 1836 which follows a similar fortress-like design. The Commissariat Store (now All Saints Church) (1835) is the finest remaining colonial (pre 1850) military commissariat store in Australia. The Old Military Barracks, together with the Commissariat Store and the New Military Barracks, form a group of buildings which is the most substantial military barracks complex in Australia dating from the 1830s. The military complexes are positioned in view of the convict precinct located closer to the water and at a lower elevation to optimise surveillance. Nine houses in Quality Row built from 1832-47 provided quarters for military and civil officers.</p> <p>The archaeological remains of the two convict gaols, the perimeter walls and archaeological remains of the Prisoners' Barracks (1828-48) with the Protestant Chapel, show the development of penal philosophies with the original gaol built for barrack type accommodation while the extant remains of the New Prison and its perimeter walls (1836-40, 1845-57) provides a rare representation of a radial design. The role of harsh labour as punishment is evident in the archaeological remains of the blacksmith's shop (1846); lumber yard; water mill; the crankmill (1827-38), the remains of the only known human powered crankmill built in Australia before 1850; the salt house (1847); the windmill base (1842-43); lime kilns; the landing pier (1839-47) and sea wall, two of the earliest remaining large scale engineering works in Australia. The possibility of reform is evident in the Protestant and Catholic clergyman's quarters.</p> <p>The settlement patterns are evident in the existing street layout and in the buildings along Quality Row which form the most extensive street of pre 1850 penal buildings in Australia. The functioning of the settlement is evident in the remains of institutions, buildings and precincts such as the commandant's house; magistrate's quarters; the ruins of the hospital, built on First Settlement remains (1829); the Surgeon's quarters and kitchen (1827), on the site of a First Settlement Government House, one of the earliest European dwellings in Australia; the Royal Engineer's office and stables (1850); the Beach Store, a former commissariat store (1825); a double boat shed (1841); the Police Office, now boatshed (1828-29); the flaghouse (1840s); Constable's Quarters, partly standing (1850-53); and the cemetery which has an outstanding collection of headstones and other remains dating from the earliest period of European settlement, including the first and second penal settlement periods and the Pitcairn period with</p>

Criterion	Values
(h) the place has outstanding heritage value to the nation because of the place's special association with the life or works of a person, or group of persons, of importance in Australia's natural or cultural history.	<p>KAVHA is significant for its association with Lt Philip Gidley King RN in successfully establishing the First Settlement on Norfolk Island at the KAVHA site which contributed to the survival of the infant colony of New South Wales.</p> <p>KAVHA is significant for its association with Alexander Maconochie who formulated and applied most of the principles on which modern penology is based during the period he was Superintendent of Norfolk Island.</p>

For a description of any references quoted above, and more information on each of the places please search the Australian Heritage Database at <http://www.environment.gov.au/cgi-bin/ahdb/search.pl> using the name of the place.

11.6.3 Commonwealth Heritage List

Official Values

Criterion A Processes

Kingston and Arthur's Vale Historic Area (KAVHA) Commonwealth Tenure Area, comprises the area known as KAVHA with the exclusion of areas of freehold tenure. This Statement of Significance is based on the KAVHA record (RNE 13637). The place is significant for its association with four distinct settlement periods in one place: the pre-European, Polynesian occupation; and three periods of later settlement, two during the convict era referred to as the First and Second Settlements (1788-1814, 1825-1855); and the Pitcairn period (1856-present), referred to as the Third Settlement. KAVHA comprises a large group of buildings from the convict era, some modified during the Pitcairn period, substantial ruins and standing structures, archaeological sub-surface remains, landform and cultural landscape elements, which represent an outstanding example of the development of global convict transportation.

KAVHA is closely associated, through fabric and artefacts, with the wreck of the *Sirius* in 1790, a calamitous event in the early history of the colony of New South Wales (NSW).

The place is important for its role in the evolution of the colony of NSW. Agricultural activity, during the initial settlement at the place, the remains of which are still visible, arguably saved the settlement at Sydney Cove from failure.

KAVHA is significant for demonstrating transportation as part of a world movement in penal practice. It was the centre of one of the two long lasting places of secondary punishment for British convicts in the nineteenth century (the other was Port Arthur) which, although partly ruined, has not been further substantially altered by subsequent development.

KAVHA is one of two places of secondary punishment of particular infamy for its treatment and degradation of convicts (the other was Macquarie Harbour) and intended at various times to be the extreme expression of the severity of the transportation system. As such it was the site of the one of the major experiments in penal reform in Australia in the period 1788-1855 for which physical evidence is still extant. Other evidence remains at Longridge on Norfolk Island.

KAVHA illustrates the role of the military, penal systems and changes in penal philosophy in the British Empire from 1788-1855. The place illustrates the continuity of administrative history since European settlement.

KAVHA is significant for its association with the arrival of the Pitcairn Islanders in 1856, descendants of *Bounty* mutineers and Polynesians and the subsequent development of the Norfolk Island community.

KAVHA is significant for its richness of settlement history and array of extant features. It contains areas, buildings and other elements of outstanding individual cultural significance including Government House (1829+), one of the earliest and most intact remaining government house buildings in Australia and the Old Military Barracks (now the Legislative Assembly and Norfolk Island Court) (1829+). The Old Military Barracks, together with the Commissariat Store and the New Military Barracks, forms a group of buildings which is the most substantial military barracks complex in Australia dating from the 1830s. The Commissariat Store (now All Saints Church) (1835) is the finest remaining colonial (pre 1850) military commissariat store in Australia. This building, together with the Old Military Barracks and the New Military Barracks (now Norfolk Island Government Administration offices) (1836), forms a group of buildings which is a most substantial military barracks complex dating from the 1830s. The soldiers' barracks is one of the finest military barrack buildings built in Australia in the nineteenth century. There are nine houses providing quarters for military and civil officers (1832-47). Other features include: perimeter walls and archaeological remains of the Prisoners' Barracks (1828-48) including the Protestant Chapel; perimeter walls and archaeological remains of the New Prison (Pentagonal Prison) (1836-40, 1845-57); ruins of the hospital, built on First Settlement remains (1829); the Surgeon's Quarters and Kitchen (1827), on the site of a First Settlement Government House, one of the earliest European dwellings in Australia; the Landing Pier (1839-47) and sea wall, two of the earliest remaining large scale engineering works in Australia;

Beach store (1825); Settlement Guardhouse (1826), on the foundations of a First Settlement building; Crankmill (1827-38), the remains of the only known human powered crankmill built in Australia before 1850; Royal Engineer's office and stables (1850); double boat shed (1841); Police Office, now boatshed (1828-29); Flaghouse (1840s); Constable's Quarters, partly standing (1850-53); Blacksmith's Shop (1846); Salt House (1847); and Windmill base (1842-43). The Cemetery (1825-present) has an outstanding collection of headstones and other remains dating from the earliest period of European settlement, including the first and second penal settlement periods and the Pitcairn period with associations with the Bounty, set in an evocative and picturesque historical landscape. Many stone walls, wells, drains, building platforms, bridges, culverts, roads, quarry sites, privies and archaeological sites of former buildings are important remains. These include Bloody Bridge. The remnant serpentine landscape is an outstanding example of colonial period (pre-1850) attitudes to landscape design in Australia.

KAVHA is significant for its geology, particularly the petrified forest and calcarenite, Kingston Swamp and for its biology, including the marine areas.

Attributes

All buildings and other associated fabric that demonstrate European and pre European phases of occupation, including fabric and artefacts associated with the wreck of the *Sirius*, archaeological evidence dating from the initial settlement phase, fabric that demonstrates penal practice and the role of the military and fabric associated with the Pitcairn Islanders. All of the buildings, structures, cemetery and landscape noted above, plus the natural values of the petrified forest, calcarenite and Kingston Swamp.

Criterion B Rarity

KAVHA is significant for its rare association with pre-European, Polynesian settlement, there being no other known pre-European Polynesian occupation sites in Australia. It demonstrates a rare occupation sequence of Polynesian and European settlement in the west Pacific.

KAVHA is rare, being the site of, and probably containing extensive archaeological evidence of, the earliest European settlement from Australia to the south-west Pacific (1788), similar in size for a decade to the other initial settlement at Sydney Cove. Its significance is enhanced by the lack of substantial subsequent development. It contains areas and individual elements that are confirmed or well documented sites of First Settlement buildings and activities (1788-1814). The subsurface archaeological remains of the first and second Government Houses (1788-1803) are, along with First Government House Sydney (1788 - 1847), the oldest government house sites in Australia.

The area contains the Cemetery Bay Dune area which is unique to the island in its plant and remnant lowland forest. Also associated with the dune area is the fossiliferous preservation of the island's past biota, and a minute remnant land mollusc population.

Attributes

Evidence of Polynesian settlement, evidence and integrity of early European settlement, plus subsurface archaeological remains of the first and second Government Houses plus natural values of Cemetery Bay including plant and remnant lowland forest, fossiliferous preservation of the island's past biota and a minute remnant land mollusc population.

Criterion C Research

KAVHA is significant for its archaeological research potential to contribute to a wider understanding of the history of pre-European, Polynesian colonisation and occupation of Norfolk Island and the South Pacific. It is significant for its archaeological research potential to contribute to a wider understanding of the history of the First Settlement of Norfolk Island and Australia. It is significant for its archaeological research potential to contribute to a wider understanding of the history of the Second Settlement of Norfolk Island. This significance is enhanced by the lack of substantial subsequent development. KAVHA is also significant for the features and research importance of its Third Settlement Period.

KAVHA is significant for its research potential to contribute to a wider understanding of the history and development of industrial processes, technology, architecture and engineering, particularly at the crankmill, the salt house, lime kilns and mills, the landing pier and jetty and bridges.

KAVHA is significant as a place of integrated research, in which the place with its individual building and archaeological elements, the landscape, archives, artefacts, Pitcairn language, ongoing traditions and anthropological research potential provide an unparalleled resource. It is a microcosm of society. KAVHA is significant for its potential to demonstrate ongoing conservation and restoration techniques.

KAVHA is significant for its research potential to contribute to knowledge about previous life forms, including an extinct mollusc.

Attributes

All of the subsurface stratigraphy, artefacts and remains that may relate to the Polynesian, First Settlement and Second settlement occupation phases. Also, all of the fabric associated with the crankmill, the salt house, lime kilns and mills, the landing pier, jetty and bridges, plus cultural landscape features, archives, artefacts, Pitcairn language, ongoing traditions and conservation and restoration techniques. Also, previous life forms including an extinct mollusc used for research.

Criterion D Characteristic values

KAVHA is a monument to the convict origins of European settlement in Australia, comprising a large group of buildings from the convict era, some modified during the Pitcairn period, substantial ruins and standing structures, archaeological sub-surface remains, landform and cultural landscape elements, which represent an outstanding example of the development of global convict transportation.

The landscape demonstrates the way and pattern in which the land has been cleared, utilised, developed and the way of life of the inhabitants since European settlement in 1788. It demonstrates the impact of that settlement on a natural environment hitherto occupied by Polynesian peoples, possibly intermittently.

KAVHA is the primary site of the Second Settlement period (1825-55) and contains the landform, layout, extensive buildings, standing structures, archaeological remains and remnant landscape features of that period and continuing uses. Its significance is enhanced by the lack of substantial subsequent development, making the design features of the settlement very obvious. It is an outstanding rare example of a place of secondary punishment for nineteenth century British convicts in the world and demonstrates the extreme example of the severity of the transportation system. KAVHA demonstrates the range of activities and structures associated with a secondary punishment penal settlement. It is an outstanding example of different aspects of convict control and its use as a deterrent to crime in Britain. The built elements of Quality Row, formerly known as Military Row, form an intact Georgian administration centre and the most extensive street of surviving (although part reconstructed) pre-1850 penal settlement buildings in Australia. It contains a group of houses that is one of three streets of pre-1850 military officers' residences in Australia, illustrating a Georgian streetscape and town plan.

The KAVHA Second Settlement period demonstrates the planning and daily operation of a nineteenth century penal settlement, the physical segregation of classes of convicts, overseers, the military, magistrates and command quarters, changing attitudes to penology of the British Colonial Office and the Governors of New South Wales and Van Diemen's Land (Tasmania), the initial lack of religious guidance and the tenuous relationship between the Church and the State at Norfolk Island and information about the roles, work and conditions for women and children in a penal colony.

Along with the Tasman Peninsula buildings and Maria Island, Tasmania, KAVHA demonstrates the principal characteristics of buildings for secondary punishment of nineteenth century British convicts in Australia. The fabric of the Second Settlement clearly shows the method of construction, building techniques and way of life.

Since 1856 KAVHA has been the administrative centre for the social, religious and political development of the Norfolk Island community, originally descendants of Polynesians and the participants in perhaps the

most famous naval mutiny in modern British history. It retains rare evidence of this Third Settlement period and contains elements and groups of elements along with continuing uses that illustrate aspects of this significance.

Attributes

Buildings, ruins, standing structures, archaeological sub-surface remains, landform and cultural landscape elements from the convict era, and their high integrity, including the built elements of Quality Row, with its Georgian streetscape and town plan. Also, post 1856 fabric that demonstrates continuing occupation of the island.

Criterion E Aesthetic characteristics

KAVHA is significant for its picturesque setting, historic associations, part ruinous configuration and subsequently undeveloped nature, enabling the visitor to appreciate aspects of the history of Britain, Australia and the South Pacific with rare thematic clarity. The aesthetic qualities of the landscape have been acknowledged since the First Settlement, forming the subject matter of an artistic record that has continued to the present, and is still recognisable in its present form.

There are many elements that contribute to the aesthetic drama of the place, the sea, reef and islands, historic graves, Quality Row buildings in a ruinous state, and the extent of the nineteenth century character buildings. The picturesque landscape setting, with its domestic scale and agricultural character, is valued for the contrast it represents between the horror of the past and the charm of the present.

KAVHA is significant for its views across the site, within the site, from the site to the seascape, and views of the site in its landscape setting.

Attributes

Its picturesque setting, historic associations, part ruinous configuration and subsequently undeveloped nature, plus its views across the site, within the site, from the site to the seascape, and views of the site in its landscape setting. Specific elements include the sea, reef and islands, historic graves, Quality Row buildings in a ruinous state, and the extent of the nineteenth century character buildings. Also, the domestic scale and agricultural character of the landscape setting.

Criterion G Social value

Norfolk Island is first and foremost the home of its residents who value KAVHA as a sacred site because it has been continually and actively used as a place of residence, work and recreation since the arrival at Kingston Pier in 1856 of the Pitcairn Islanders, from whom one third of the island's population is descended. It holds significant symbolic, ceremonial, religious, lifestyle and cultural associations in a unique built and natural environment.

KAVHA is valued by the Norfolk Island residents for being a place of traditional and ongoing uses, including the continuity of a working waterfront at the Landing Pier; the centre of administration with the Norfolk Island Court, Legislative Assembly, Norfolk Island Government Administration and Administrator's Office and Official Residence being located in the place; the religious focus being All Saints Church and the cemetery; areas for recreation and both passive and active sports; and as the cultural centre providing a meeting place for cultural and social events, museums and archaeological sites.

Individual elements of the place identified by the Norfolk Island community for their social significance are the Landing Pier; the foreshores; the Prisoner's Barracks (known as the Compound); the commons; the sports oval; Point Hunter; the War Memorial; the Cemetery; the Commissariat Store; World War Two sites, including: Point Hunter, the Landing Pier, the Military Barracks, the Cemetery and Government House; the mix of land uses within the place including lease holdings, freehold titles, private dwellings, commercial activities, cultural and special events; the building uses are museums, a Church, administrative, the Official Residence, Parliament, lighterage, residential accommodation, industrial/commercial and Pitcairner; Bloody Bridge; the sand dunes; the Swamp; roads; and Government House.

KAVHA is valued by visitors for its rich history and genealogical connections

Attributes

The whole of the historic and natural environment of KAVHA, and the particular elements identified above.

Criterion H Significant people

KAVHA is significant for its association with many of Australia's founding and other early personalities including King, Hunter, Foveaux, Wentworth, Anderson, Maconochie, Price and Cash.

Attributes

The whole of the historic and natural environment of KAVHA.

11.6.4 Norfolk Island Heritage Register

9 December 2003 13

Kingston & Arthurs Vale Historic Area

Statement of Significance

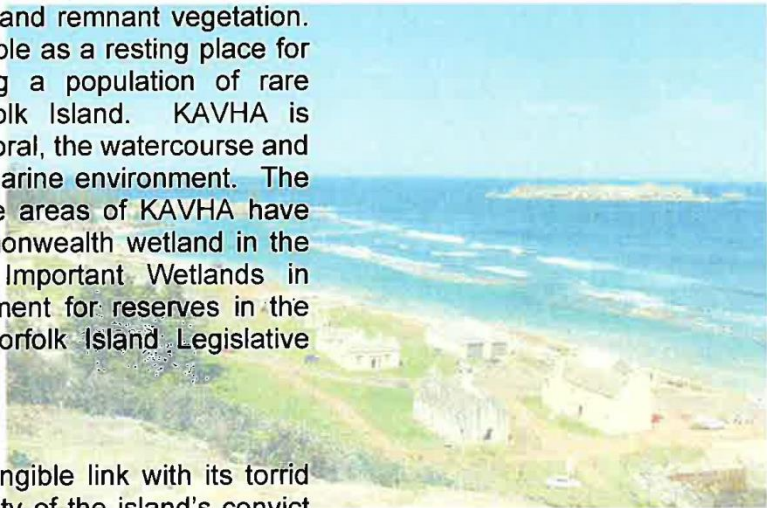
Kingston and Arthur's Vale Historic Area (KAVHA) is significant for its association with four distinct settlement periods in one place: the pre-European Polynesian occupation; the First and Second Settlements during the convict era (1788-1814, 1825-55); and the Pitcairn period (1856-present), referred to as the Third Settlement. KAVHA comprises a large group of buildings from the convict era; some modified during the Pitcairn period. The substantial ruins and standing structures, archaeological sub-surface remains, landform and cultural landscape elements are significant as an outstanding example of the development of global convict transportation. KAVHA is significant for its close association with the wreck of the *Sirius* in 1790. KAVHA is significant for its association with the settlement of the Pitcairners and the evolution and development of the Norfolk Island community. It is highly valued by the Australian community being one of a relatively small number of sites identified by a wide variety of Australians as landmarks of Australia's historical development. KAVHA is significant for its rare association with pre-European Polynesian settlement. It is rare for being the site of the earliest European settlement of Australia and the southwest Pacific (1788), containing areas and individual elements of First Settlement buildings and activities. KAVHA is the primary site of the Second Settlement period and contains the landform, layout, extensive buildings, standing structures, archaeological remains and remnant landscape features of the period. It is an outstanding rare example of a place of secondary punishment for nineteenth century British convicts. Since 1856, KAVHA has been the administrative centre for the social, religious and political development of an Australian island community. It retains rare evidence of this Third Settlement period and contains elements, groups of elements and continuing uses that illustrate aspects of this significance. KAVHA is important for its aesthetic qualities, which are valued by the Norfolk Island community and visitors. The combination of cultural expression, natural forces and their patterns enable a perception and interpretation of the place as a picturesque and romantic landscape. The drama of its landform, sea, and panoramic views creates a picturesque setting enhanced by visual links integral to the functioning of the First and Second penal settlements. Whereas, the subsequently undeveloped character and part ruinous configuration contribute to the romantic landscape, as does the strong streetscape quality of the built elements in Quality Row. Norfolk Island is first and foremost the home of its residents, who value KAVHA as a site of continuous and active use as a place of



residence, of work and of recreation since the arrival at Kingston Pier in 1856 of the Pitcairn Islanders, from whom one third of the island's population is descended. KAVHA holds significant symbolic, ceremonial, religious, lifestyle and cultural association in a unique built and natural environment. KAVHA is significant for its archaeological research potential to contribute to a wider understanding of the history of pre-European Polynesian occupation of Norfolk Island. It has archaeological research potential to contribute to a wider understanding of the history of the First and Second Settlements of Norfolk Island and Australia. KAVHA is also significant for its archaeological research potential to contribute to the history of the Third Settlement period. It is valued by the Norfolk Island, Australian, and international communities as a place of education potential. KAVHA contains important wetland habitat and remnant vegetation. The wetlands are particularly valuable as a resting place for migratory birds and in supporting a population of rare crustaceans found only on Norfolk Island. KAVHA is significant for its topography, the littoral, the watercourse and its connection to the lagoon and marine environment. The Watermill Dam and inshore marine areas of KAVHA have been listed as an important Commonwealth wetland in the 2nd edition of 'A Directory of Important Wetlands in Australia'. The Plans of Management for reserves in the KAVHA were approved by the Norfolk Island Legislative Assembly on 21 May 2003.

Description

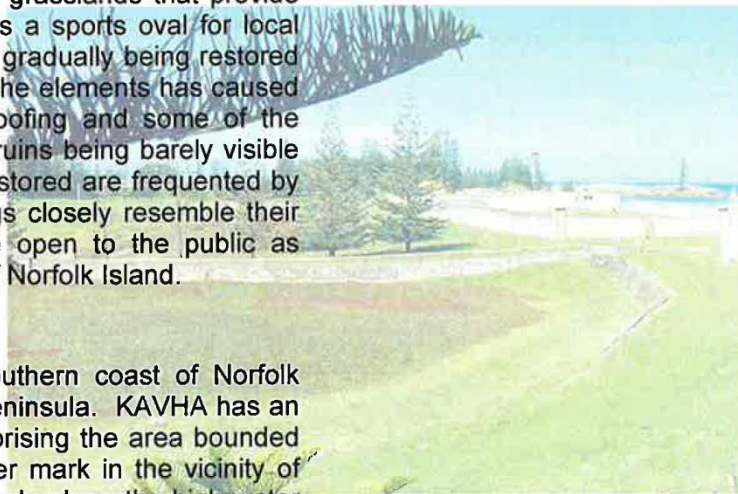
KAVHA is Norfolk Island's most tangible link with its torrid past. The area contains the majority of the island's convict ruins, some of which are restored to their original condition. The stark contrast of the convict built buildings against the backdrop of rolling hills and re-vegetated slopes enhances the uniqueness of this area. To the south of KAVHA are perhaps the most picturesque views from Norfolk Island including the islets of Phillip and Nepean and the headlands of Point Hunter and Point Ross. The coastal bays of Emily and Slaughter are protected by the exposed reef, which provides a sheltered marine environment that attracts locals and visitors to the island. The Norfolk Island Pine plantation, amenities and occasional picnic benches being the only visible signs of modern day developments in the Emily Bay area. The Compound and pentagonal Gaol are foreboding structures hinting at the confined imprisonment of the convicts and the laborious tasks of constructing such confines. The commons and wetland are vast areas that provide habitat for native fauna as well as grazing grounds for local cattle, and migrating and vagrant birds. The Watermill Creek cuts a sharp incision through the unbroken fields of pastures. The golf course and Cemetery fill the



eastern third of KAVHA – the manicured greens and fairways and the polished orderly headstones further enhancing the beauty of the area. There is little tree cover and native flora species diversity is low (occasional wind pruned White Oaks *Lagunaria patersonia* subsp. *patersonia* and Norfolk Island Pine *Araucaria heterophylla*).

Condition & Integrity

The KAVHA has been largely cleared of native vegetation for agriculture, grazing, and building. As such, there is little native flora species diversity. Many weed species are transported from other areas on the island via Watermill Creek – the second largest catchment on Norfolk Island. However, there is only minor weed invasion along the creek. The dominant vegetation is Kikuyu grasslands that provide grazing ground for cattle as well as a sports oval for local athletes. The ruins of the area are gradually being restored to their original form. Exposure to the elements has caused considerable degradation to the roofing and some of the limestone resulting in some of the ruins being barely visible today. Buildings that have been restored are frequented by tourists and locals. These buildings closely resemble their former appearance and many are open to the public as examples of previous settlements of Norfolk Island.



Location

The KAVHA is located on the southern coast of Norfolk Island and includes Point Hunter peninsula. KAVHA has an area of approximately 250ha, comprising the area bounded by a line commencing at high water mark in the vicinity of Bloody Bridge, then generally westerly along the high water mark to a point about 230m west of the eastern boundary of portion 91a, then northerly from high water mark along the ridge west of Watermill Creek up to the 90m contour, then following the 90m contour generally northwesterly to portion 176a1, then generally northeasterly following the 90m contour or the northwestern boundary of portion 176a1 whichever is the lower to Watermill Creek then following that creek generally southeasterly to the northern boundary of portion 52r, then southeasterly along the northeastern boundary of portion 52r and the prolongation of that boundary across Taylors Road to the western boundary of portion 79a, then northeasterly along the northwestern boundary of portion 79a and easterly along the northern boundary of portion 79a to its intersection with the 90m contour, then following the 90m contour generally southerly, northeasterly and easterly to its intersection with the northeastern boundary of portion 64b, then generally southeasterly along the northeastern boundary of portion 64b, then generally northeasterly following Town Creek, then generally southeasterly along the northeastern boundary

9 December 2003 16

portions 65d2 and 67a to the northwestern corner of portion 67c, then northeasterly along the northwestern boundary of portion 67a and southeasterly along the northeastern boundary of portion 67a and the prolongation of that boundary across Driver Christian Road to the northern boundary of portion 57a4 then north easterly along the northern boundary of 57a4 and southerly along the eastern boundary of portion 57a4 adjacent to Driver Christian Road then the prolongation of that boundary southerly across portion 57a4 to high water mark then generally westwards along high water mark to the point of commencement in the vicinity of Bloody Bridge. Norfolk Island Official Survey, Sheet Nos. 11, 12, 15, 16, 44, 45, 46, 56, 94, 95, and 96.

11.7 Australian Convict Sites Management Framework

	Commonwealth of Australia	Gazette
No. S141, Wednesday, 1 August 2007 <small>Published by the Commonwealth of Australia</small>	SPECIAL	

Environment Protection and Biodiversity Conservation Act 1999

INCLUSION OF EIGHT CONVICT-RELATED PLACES
IN THE NATIONAL HERITAGE LIST

I, Malcolm Bligh Turnbull, Minister for the Environment and Water Resources, having considered, in relation to each of the eight places listed in the Schedule of this instrument -

- (a) the Australian Heritage Council's assessment whether the place meets any of the National Heritage criteria; and
- (b) the comments determined to have been given to the Council under section 324JH of the *Environment Protection and Biodiversity Conservation Act 1999*; and

being satisfied that each place specified in the Schedule has the National Heritage value or values specified in the Schedule, include, pursuant to section 324JJ of the *Environment Protection and Biodiversity Conservation Act 1999*, each place listed in the Schedule in the National Heritage List.

Dated 2nd day of May 2007

Malcolm Bligh Turnbull
Minister for the Environment
and Water Resources

SCHEDULE**STATE****Local Government Area****Name:****Location / Boundary****Criteria / Values****NEW SOUTH WALES****Hawkesbury City****Old Great North Road:**

About 120ha, 1km north-east of Wisemans Ferry, comprising an area bounded by a line commencing at the intersection of the Old Great North Road and an unnamed road (approximate MGA point E 313175 N 6306540), then southerly via a 70m offset to the east of the unnamed track to its intersection with the Wiseman Geodetic Station (approximate MGA point E 313211 N 6305417), then south easterly via a ridgeline to its intersection with MGA northing 6304668mN (approximate MGA point E 313806 N 6304668), then directly to an unnamed creek at approximate MGA point E 313905 N 6304566, then south easterly via the middle thread of the unnamed creek to its intersection with the western side of an unnamed track (approximate MGA point E 314207 N 6304034), then southerly via the western side of the unnamed track to its intersection with the Dharug National Park boundary (approximate MGA point E 314456 N 6303225), then westerly and northerly via the park boundary to the intersection of the Old Great North Road and Settlers Road, then northerly via the Old Great North Road to the point of commencement.

Criterion**Values**

- (a) the place has outstanding heritage value to the nation because of the place's importance in the course, or pattern, of Australia's natural or cultural history.

The Old Great North Road is the best surviving example of an intact convict built road with massive structural works which remain undisturbed by later development on or around the road.

Re-offending convicts were sentenced to hard labour in road gangs where they worked in isolated and harsh conditions for months at a time. The worst convicts worked in leg irons and collars. The road gangs served to maintain order within the settlements and were intended to dissuade criminal activity in Britain and rebut the view that transportation was desirable.

This section of the road is a particularly challenging and steep 7.5 km segment of the 250 km long Great North Road which took over ten years to complete (1826-36). It includes both Finch's Line built in 1828 and the realigned road ascending Devine's Hill built between 1829-32. The road construction required substantial cut and fill operations, the building of massive dry stone retaining walls up to 9.5 metres high supported by stone abutments and the construction of an extensive drainage system.

Criterion	Values
(a) continued	<p>The place retains a comparatively rich array of structural features and construction elements, including both the original alignment of the road (Finch's Line) and the realigned ascent of Devine's Hill, the retaining walls with their abutments, cuttings, embankments, quarry sites and drains. The road construction illustrates the design solution to overcome terrain conditions in the bushland environment.</p> <p>The landscape setting with the road works and stockade indicates the work practices and living conditions of the convict labourers and their supervisors. The engraved '25 R. Party' and the convict graffiti rock carving convey an evocative link to the people involved in the works.</p> <p>Old Great North Road provides evidence of the transition of New South Wales from a penal colony to a permanent settlement and is an excellent representation of the extensive road building undertaken by Governor Ralph Darling to expand the colony, provide transportation and communication links with dispersed settlements, and provide harsh punishment for convicts.</p>
(g) the place has outstanding heritage value to the nation because of the place's strong or special association with a particular community or cultural group for social, cultural or spiritual reasons.	<p>The place has strong associations with the local community as evidenced by the Convict Trail Project which two local communities instigated in 1994 by building on existing community involvement in initiatives to preserve the local area.</p> <p>The Convict Trail Project has become an over-arching body that draws together all parties with an interest in the Great North Road, including community, government, research and heritage professionals. It has been nationally recognised as one of the most successful community-based heritage organisations.</p>

NEW SOUTH WALES

Leichhardt Municipality**Cockatoo Island:**

About 18ha, in Sydney Harbour, between Birchgrove Point and Woolwich Point, comprising the whole of the Island to low water.

Criterion**Values**

- (a) the place has outstanding heritage value to the nation because of the place's importance in the course, or pattern, of Australia's natural or cultural history.

Cockatoo Island is a convict industrial settlement and pre and post-federation shipbuilding complex. It is important in the course of Australia's cultural history for its use as a place of convict hard labour, secondary punishment and for public works, namely its history and contributions to the nation as a dockyard.

Fitzroy Dock is outstanding as the only remaining dry dock built using convict and prisoner labour and it is one of the largest convict-era public works surviving in Sydney. The dock was the earliest graving dock commenced in Australia and was one of the largest engineering projects completed in Australia to that time. Convicts excavated 580,000 cubic feet of rock creating 45 foot (14 metre) sandstone cliffs that extended around the site just to prepare the area for the dock, a huge technical achievement in itself.

The dockyard's lengthy 134 years of operation and its significance during both world wars, and in Australia's naval development and service as the Commonwealth dockyard all contribute to its outstanding value to the nation. It is the only surviving example of a 19th century dockyard in Australia to retain some of the original service buildings including the pump house and machine shop. The powerhouse, constructed in 1918, contains the most extensive collection of early Australian electrical, hydraulic power and pumping equipment in Australia.

The surviving fabric related to convict administration includes the prisoners' barracks, hospital, mess hall, military guard and officers' room, free overseers' quarters and the superintendent's cottage. Evidence of convict hard labour includes the sandstone buildings, quarried cliffs, the underground silos and the Fitzroy Dock.

Cockatoo Island's dockyard, through its contribution to Australia's naval and maritime history, demonstrates outstanding significance to the nation. Fitzroy Dock is the oldest surviving dry dock in Australia operating continuously for over 134 years (1857-1991). The dockyard has direct associations with the convict era, Australia's naval relationship with its allies (particularly Britain during the nineteenth and early twentieth centuries) and Australia's naval development, especially during the First and Second World Wars. Cockatoo Island's development into Australia's primary shipbuilding facility and Australia's first Naval Dockyard for the RAN (1913-21) further demonstrates its outstanding importance in the course of Australia's history.

Criterion**Values**

- (c) The place has outstanding heritage value to the nation because of the place's potential to yield information that will contribute to an understanding of Australia's natural or cultural history.

There has been considerable archaeological investigation on Cockatoo Island by the Sydney Harbour Federation Trust. This has indicated that it has significant research potential in terms of enhancing the knowledge of the operation of a convict industrial site and a long running dockyard.

The surviving archaeological elements of now demolished or obscured structures and functions of the dockyard, in particular the remains of docks, equipment, warehouse and industrial buildings and a range of cranes, wharves, slipways and jetties, have potential to illustrate and reveal the materials, construction techniques and technical skills employed in the construction of shipbuilding and dockyard facilities that are no longer available through other sources in Australia. The archaeological resources also have importance in demonstrating changes to maritime and heavy industrial processes and activities in Australia from the mid-nineteenth century.

The dockyard contains the earliest, most extensive and most varied record of shipbuilding, both commercial and naval, in Australia. This is supported by extensive documentary evidence in the National Archives.

- (d) the place has outstanding heritage value to the nation because of the place's importance in demonstrating the principal characteristics of: (i) a class of Australia's natural or cultural places; or (ii) a class of Australia's natural or cultural environments.

Cockatoo Island represents some of the principal characteristics of Australian convict sites including: hard labour as a means of punishment and deterrence to the British 'criminal class'; use of convict labour for the establishment of the colony through public works; and secondary punishment for re-offending convicts.

Cockatoo Island is of outstanding importance to the nation as a site of severe punishment. The level of severity is expressed through the policy to extend convicts with 'no indulgence beyond the strict Government ration'. The fundamental purpose of Cockatoo Island was to be the worst possible place imaginable and the ultimate deterrent and is a fine example as a symbol of the harsh treatment used to deter the 'criminal class' in Britain. Fitzroy Dock and its associated excavation and buildings are outstanding examples of the use of convict and prisoner labour for public works. The underground silos, remaining evidence from quarrying and the group of convict built structures on the island are also a testament to public works undertaken by the convicts. Although convicts under various sentences ended up at Cockatoo Island, it was established specifically as, and primarily was a place of secondary punishment for re-offending convicts.

Cockatoo Island critically represents the principal characteristics of a dual use convict site, one that both incarcerates convicts and provides them with hard labour.

6 *Special Gazette*

*Commonwealth of Australia Gazette
No. S141, 1 August 200*

Criterion

Values

(d) continued

The values expressed at Cockatoo Island are important for their ability to demonstrate the function, planning layout and architectural idiom and principal characteristics of an imperial convict public works establishment of the 1840s; and the functions, planning layout and architectural idiom and principal characteristics of a range of structures and facilities associated with the development and processes of the dockyard and shipbuilding industry over a period of 134 years.

NEW SOUTH WALES

Parramatta City**Old Government House and the Government Domain:**

About 50ha, O'Connell Street, Parramatta, comprising all that part of Parramatta Park and Old Government House, as entered in the New South Wales Heritage Register on 2 April 1999, that is located to the north of the Great Western Railway Line and to the south and west of the right bank of the Parramatta River.

Criterion**Values**

- (a) the place has outstanding heritage value to the nation because of the place's importance in the course, or pattern, of Australia's natural or cultural history.

Old Government House and the former Government Domain in Parramatta Park provides a most significant tangible link with the earliest days of the foundation of the colonial development of Australia in 1788.

Old Government House at Parramatta is the oldest surviving public building on the Australian mainland, and the only early colonial Government House to have survived relatively intact, particularly illustrated by brick flooring of the Phillip era building of July 1790 on display. The three rooms at the front of the main section of the house date to Governor Hunter in 1799 while the remainder of the Palladian style main house and the two side pavilions date to Governor Macquarie in 1818. It provides a publicly accessible cultural focus and landmark for many Australians, providing physical evidence of the earliest years of colonial development.

The house and domain also represent convict working places as well as primary sites associated with the foundation of British colonial settlement. The house itself and the surrounding historic elements such as the Crescent, the governor's dairy, the bathhouse, memorials, carriageways and gatehouses, and the remains of Governor Brisbane's observatory, all reflect the establishment of agricultural production, the administration of the colony, the administration of the convict system in Australia, the commencement of town planning, and the site of some of Australia's earliest astronomical and botanical endeavours.

- (c) the place has outstanding heritage value to the nation because of the place's potential to yield information that will contribute to an understanding of Australia's natural or cultural history.

The Government Domain is an extensive cultural landscape that has yielded archaeological evidence and has potential to yield more, particularly as a convict work place. Supporting information of historic documents and images are available in public records.

Criterion	Values
(d) the place has outstanding heritage value to the nation because of the place's importance in demonstrating the principal characteristics of: (i) a class of Australia's natural or cultural places; or (ii) a class of Australia's natural or cultural environments.	<p>Old Government House in its setting of the former Governor's Domain is significant as a cultural landscape of importance in Australia's history. Although the Park has been reduced from the original 99.6 hectares to 85 hectares, allocated in 1856, it contains a number of historic elements that have a tangible link with the earliest days of the foundation of British colonial settlement of Australia, and that interlink with the landscape. These historical elements include the Crescent, the governor's dairy, the bathhouse, memorials, carriageways and gatehouses, and the remains of Governor Brisbane's observatory. These historic elements demonstrate strong links with cultural processes of importance in Australia's development from a penal colony dependant on Great Britain to a self governing colony.</p> <p>Old Government House provides evidence of the evolution of early colonial and convict administration. The development of the house itself mirrors the growth and complexity of these processes, both as the governor's home and as the seat of administration, while the Domain and the Crescent mark the commencement of agricultural production in Australia.</p> <p>Other historic elements within the Domain provide evidence of the beginnings of astronomical and botanical science in this country. Uniquely for a site of this age in Australia, the pattern of use and living established by the early governors is still clearly legible in the house and the surviving historic elements in the landscape.</p>
(h) the place has outstanding heritage value to the nation because of the place's special association with the life or works of a person, or group of persons, of importance in Australia's natural or cultural history.	<p>Old Government House and the Governor's Domain at Parramatta Park are significant for their association with the life and work in Australia of the early colonial governors. Governors Phillip, Hunter, King, Macquarie and Brisbane all resided and worked at the house, and all have left their mark on the site through their development of the fabric of the respective buildings and the enhancement of the Domain. Old Government House and the Domain provide a remarkable insight into the life and work of these governors. This insight is enhanced by the wealth of information available about the site, both in terms of its documentation and the pictorial representations and photographs of the various stages of its development.</p>

NEW SOUTH WALES**Sydney City****Hyde Park Barracks:**

Macquarie Street, corner Prince Albert Road, Sydney, comprising Lots 45 to 49 DP 47116, that part of Lot 43 DP 47116 south of the alignment of the northernmost segment of the northern boundary of Lot 49 DP 47116 and Lot 1 DP 48231.

Criterion**Values**

- (a) the place has outstanding heritage value to the nation because of the place's importance in the course, or pattern, of Australia's natural or cultural history.

Hyde Park Barracks represents a turning point in the management of British convicts in Australia. The construction of the Barracks in 1819 enabled the more systematic control of government assigned male convicts and the work they undertook. Convicts were subject to greater surveillance and their freedom was restricted. As such, the Barracks demonstrated the penal philosophy that transportation was a punishment and that convicts should be subject to hard labour and strict control.

Hyde Park Barracks is one of the first buildings of substantial design and construction to be built in a colony which until then had consisted of mainly makeshift constructions. The values of the place are reflected in the Old Colonial Georgian simplicity of design, the scale of the complex, its prominent siting and setting, the quality of the brick and stonework and interior timber construction.

Hyde Park Barracks is also important because it demonstrates Governor Lachlan Macquarie's vision for Sydney and the growing colony as a permanent settlement. On initially surveying the colony Governor Macquarie became convinced that infrastructure needed to be developed. The construction of Hyde Park Barracks as an architecturally designed and substantial structure reflects this permanency while its function as a convict barracks provided the centralised workforce necessary to sustain large scale infrastructure projects.

- (b) the place has outstanding heritage value to the nation because of the place's possession of uncommon, rare or endangered aspects of Australia's natural or cultural history.

Hyde Park Barracks is the only remaining barracks building and complex from the Macquarie era of convict administration, and as such, represents a rare aspect of Australia's cultural history.

The place retains its integrity as a barracks complex with its intact barracks building, its external expression of its structural elements, the simplicity of its exterior and interior with its large unadorned spaces, its perimeter walls, parts of the two gate lodges, the former pavilion, the walled enclosure and the unadorned spaces of its curtilage.

The values of the place are also reflected in the Old Colonial Georgian simplicity of the Barracks' design.

Criterion**Values**

- (h) the place has outstanding heritage value to the nation because of the place's special association with the life or works of a person, or group of persons, of importance in Australia's natural or cultural history.

Hyde Park Barracks is the only remaining place which represents the intersection between Governor Macquarie's architectural and social aspirations for the colony. Macquarie's governorship saw a significant change in the administration of the colony, as it developed from a penal colony towards a more fully fledged colonial society.

Francis Greenway, as the first official Government Architect, is regarded by many as Australia's first architect. Hyde Park Barracks building and complex is regarded as one of his best works, and he was granted an Absolute Pardon at its opening in recognition of his contribution to the colony.

TASMANIA**Glamorgan - Spring Bay Municipality****Darlington Probation Station:**

About 376ha, Darlington, Maria Island, comprising an area bounded by a line commencing at the intersection of MGA northing 5283570mN with the High Water Mark at approximate MGA point 586027mE 5283570mN, then via straight lines joining the following MGA points consecutively; 586078E 5283541N, 586154E 5283533N, 586257E 5283575N, 586273E 5283621N, 586339E 5283706N, 586438E 5283770N, 586522E 5283857N, 586589E 5283907N, 586782E 5283965N, 587048E 5283977N, 587148E 5284006N, 587194E 5284068N, 587215E 5284162N, 587327E 5284370N, 587547E 5284301N, 587627E 5284307N, 587655E 5284378N, 587575E 5284535N, 587579E 5284702N, 587609E 5284762N, 587685E 5284806N, 587704E 5284883N, 587730E 5284911N, 587784E 5284911N, 587903E 5284877N, 587981E 5284865N, 588036E 5284824N, 588158E 5284662N, 588430E 5284450N, 588669E 5284295N, 588720E 5284221N, 588752E 5284066N, 588804E 5284012N, 588893E 5283973N, 589015E 5283969N, 589201E 5284006N, 589303E 5284058N, 589327E 5284108N, 589303E 5284201N, 589136E 5284350N, 589013E 5284452N, 588927E 5284543N, 588822E 5284704N, 588804E 5284776N, 588824E 5284851N, 588889E 5285000N, 588911E 5285173N, then directly to the intersection of MGA northing 5285205mN (approximate MGA point 588941mE 5285205mN), then northerly and southerly via the High Water Mark to the point of commencement. Also included is the jetty located at Darlington Bay.

Criterion	Values
(a) the place has outstanding heritage value to the nation because of the place's importance in the course, or pattern, of Australia's natural or cultural history.	<p>As Australia's most intact example of a convict probation station, Darlington is considered to be a significant aspect of Australia's cultural history. With a natural environment setting that has few competing elements, the precinct possesses a rare sense of place. The intactness of the 13 buildings and structures and their relationship with each other uniquely demonstrate the philosophy behind the probation system.</p> <p>The probation system was the last major phase of convict management in eastern Australia, implemented following the abolishment of the highly criticised assignment system. It formed a significant part in the pattern of convict history implemented in 1839 and continuing until 1854. Darlington Probation Station operated from 1842-1850. The philosophy behind a probation station was to use classification, segregation, education, religious instruction and stages of punishment to reform and manage convicts.</p> <p>Of at least 78 probation stations established in Tasmania, Darlington Probation Station is the most outstanding representative example. Its isolated location made it an ideal choice for a probation station as it was away from free settlements and, being on an island, it also deterred escape.</p>

Criterion**Values****(a)** continued

The buildings remaining at the precinct illustrate the probation system philosophy. The mess hall and school room represent the education of convicts. The chapel, clergyman's quarters and religious instructor's quarters depict the focus on religious schooling. The prisoner's barracks and ruins of the separate apartments demonstrate the classification system for convicts, whereby well behaved convicts could live together in dormitories while the worst class was housed in separate apartments. The solitary cells demonstrate the use of isolation for punishment. The convict barn and oast house/hop kilns represent some of the task work undertaken by the convicts. No other probation station in Tasmania, or Australia is able to demonstrate this strong association as effectively as Darlington Probation Station.

(h) the place has outstanding heritage value to the nation because of the place's special association with the life or works of a person, or group of persons, of importance in Australia's natural or cultural history.

Darlington Probation Station is significant for its association with the Governorship of Sir John Franklin. Franklin was Lieutenant Governor of Tasmania from 1837-1843 at a critical time in Australia's convict history, following the departure of Colonel Arthur and the Molesworth Inquiry into transportation. Governor Franklin was responsible for establishing the probation system to replace the assignment system. The probation system was a major feature of the convict system in Australia and Darlington Probation Station is the most representative and intact example of this system.

TASMANIA**Hobart City****Cascades Female Factory:**

About 0.5ha, Degrares Street, South Hobart, comprising Yards 1, 3, and Yard 4 South, being Land Parcels 1/202398, 1/229358 and 1/229260.

Criterion**Values**

- (a) the place has outstanding heritage value to the nation because of the place's importance in the course, or pattern, of Australia's natural or cultural history.

Cascades Female Factory is highly significant because of its association with the lives of convict women, its demonstration of the changing philosophies of punishment and reform as they relate to women and as a place of tremendous suffering and inhumane treatment.

Convict women made a significant contribution to the development of the colonies. They contributed their labour and their presence was regarded as contributing to social cohesion and stability and they populated the colonies.

Over half of the 25 000 convict women sent to Australia were sent to Van Diemen's Land, the majority spending some time at Cascades Female Factory as it was the primary site for the reception and incarceration of women convicts. It was one of the colony's longest running penal institutions operating from 1828 to 1856.

Female factories were a unique colonial response to the management of convict women, one that reflects both moral and penal philosophies. The factories were multifunctional but were intended largely for reform. They operated as places of work, places of punishment, hiring depots and places of shelter for women between assignments and those who were sick, infirm or pregnant.

The high exterior walls surrounding Yards 1, 3 and 4 South remaining at Cascades Female Factory demonstrate the need to isolate convict women from negative influences and in turn protect society from their corrupting influence. The matron's cottage at Yard 4 South demonstrates its function both as the residence of the administrator and a model for civil society.

Cascades Female Factory had a range of infrastructure associated with its different functions, most of which is now archaeological remains. Yard 1 which was initially the full extent of the factory is thought to contain subsurface evidence of convict dormitories, twelve solitary cells, chapel, staff quarters, and separate courtyards and buildings for the nursery, hospital, kitchen and punishment, crime and hiring classes.

The changing approaches to punishment and reform are demonstrated in the move from convict dormitories in Yard 1 to the solitary apartments in Yard 3 built in 1845 which survive as sandstone footings and subfloor cavities. Isolation from fellow convicts was considered in the time of the probation system to be conducive to repentance and reform.

- | | |
|--|---|
| (a) continued | Cascade Female Factory is highly significant as a site of great suffering. Its appalling living conditions and excessively high infant mortality were the subject of numerous inquests and inquiries. Although the causes of suffering and the management regimes are very different, it can be considered along with Norfolk Island as a place of harshness and inhumanity. |
| (b) the place has outstanding heritage value to the nation because of the place's possession of uncommon, rare or endangered aspects of Australia's natural or cultural history. | Cascades Female Factory is rare as the only remaining female factory with substantial extant visible fabric. The remaining walls in particular evoke a sense of the isolation, control and harshness experienced by women convicts and their children. Cascades Female Factory as represented by Yards 1, 3 and 4 South is also uncommon in its extensive sub-surface occupational deposits which reflect the evolution of the Female Factory, and the later phases of its use. |
| (c) the place has outstanding heritage value to the nation because of the place's potential to yield information that will contribute to an understanding of Australia's natural or cultural history. | Yards 1, 3 and 4 South are largely unexcavated and have considerable archaeological and research potential. There are also extensive documentary and pictorial collections associated with the site. The archaeological potential along with the documentary and pictorial collections can significantly add to the knowledge and understanding of convict women and their children which is an emerging area of study and scholarship. |
| (g) the place has outstanding heritage value to the nation because of the place's strong or special association with a particular community or cultural group for social, cultural or spiritual reasons. | Cascades Female Factory is highly valued by community groups and historians as a place that reflects the significant story of convict women. The absence of intact historic sites and fabric associated with convict women makes what remains at Cascade Female Factory of national value. The place has become an important catalyst for academic and community interest in the important role convict women played in the development of the colonies. Cascades Female Factory site is also valued as an important part of the wider story of women in Australia. |

TASMANIA**Tasman Municipality****Coal Mines Historic Site:**

About 350ha, 3km north of Saltwater River, comprising the following areas:

1. Coal Mines Historic Site State Reserve;
2. An area bounded by a line commencing at the intersection of the northern boundary of the Coal Mines Historic Site with MGA easting 558200mE (approximate MGA point 558200mE 5241560mN), then via straight lines joining the following MGA points consecutively; 558160mE 5241830mN, 558100mE 5242480mN, 557920mE 5242660mN, 557710mE 5242560mN, 557510mE 5242070mN, then southerly to the intersection of the southern boundary of Lime Bay Nature Reserve with MGA easting 557470mE (approximate MGA point 557470mE 5241700mN), then easterly via that boundary and its alignment to the point of commencement;
3. A 340 metre seaward offset extending between the easterly prolongations of the northern and southern boundaries of the Coal Mines Historic Site. The offset extends from the High Water Mark.

Criterion**Values**

- (a) the place has outstanding heritage value to the nation because of the place's importance in the course, or pattern, of Australia's natural or cultural history.

The Coal Mines Historic Site contains the workings of a penal colliery that operated from 1833-1848. It is associated with British convict transportation to Australia and at its peak accommodated up to five hundred convicts and over a hundred others including guards and their families. It is a relict industrial landscape demonstrating the structure, spatial layout and operation of a penal probation station and its support industries (a lime kiln, a stone quarry and tanning pits), as well as a colliery where the most refractory convicts were put to hard labour. Probation stations operated on the principle that punishment and reform could be achieved by hard labour, religious instructions and education, with convicts strictly classified according to the severity of their offences.

The place is an outstanding representation of the economic value of convict labour as evidenced in the remains of the colliery, wharves and jetties, and the ruins of the commissariat store.

It is an outstanding representation of evolving convict management, clearly demonstrating the key features and design of a probation station for refractory convicts.

The operation of the probation station and the hierarchy of the management is demonstrated by the remains of the commandant's house located on the rise midway between the main convict barracks and the coal mines, the relationship of officers' quarters with overseers' quarters and prisoner accommodation, the roadways between the mine, dormitories, wharves and jetties, and the semaphore sites at Coal Mines Hill and Mt Stewart. Ruins of officers' quarters, guard houses, and the bakehouse are evident near the convict barracks.

- (a) Continued
- The Coal Mines Historic Site contains the ruins of three types of prisoner accommodation, the convict barracks with solitary punishment cells, 18 cells of the 1845-6 alternating separate cell complex used for solitary confinement punishment, and the site of 108 separate convict apartments built in 1847, all of which demonstrate the classification system. The latter accommodation was used for isolating the prisoners at night. The importance of the church for the reform and moral development of convicts is evidenced in the ruins of the chapel located between the two convict barracks. Ruins of the catechist's house are located some distance from the main barracks complex.
- The Coal Mines was considered a most severe place of convict punishment. The high number of solitary cells, floggings and solitary confinements indicate a comparatively high record of additional punishment. The colonial administration and Tasmanian community also considered the place as among the worst for homosexuality - homosexuality figured prominently in the anti-transportation debate and was noted in the report prepared for the United Kingdom Prime Minister William Gladstone by Charles La Trobe in 1847. With the place's dual reputation for harshness and immoral activity, it contributed to the failure of the probation system and its demise.
- (b) the place has outstanding heritage value to the nation because of the place's possession of uncommon, rare or endangered aspects of Australia's natural or cultural history.
- The Coal Mines is one of the few Australian convict sites which outstandingly represent the economic role of convicts. It is rare as the only surviving penal coal mines with coherent surface remains. The place contains features related to the extraction of coal including coal seams at the beach, the remains of the original adits, the main pit head with original machinery footings, the boiler and the airshaft, and ground circular depressions which indicate the sites of the 1838, 1842 and 1845 main shafts. The place also contains features relating to the transportation of coal including evidence of the inclined plane for coal tram cars, which extends from the 1845 shaft on Coal Mine Hill to Plunkett Point, subsidiary inclined planes which appear as modifications to the natural landscape and the remains of wharves and jetties.
- The alternating solitary cell complex built in 1845-6 is the only extant example of this form of convict punishment accommodation and an outstanding example of the extreme harshness of convict life. The cells effectively isolate convicts from contact with fellow prisoners and were a way of both punishing convicts and ensuring that homosexual activity did not occur.
- (c) the place has outstanding heritage value to the nation because of the place's potential to yield information that will contribute to an understanding of Australia's natural or cultural history.
- Being the only extant penal colliery in Australia, the surviving ruins and the archaeological remains associated with the structures of Coal Mines Historic Site, have yielded and have high potential to further yield valuable information on the working conditions, technical skills, penal administration, and the mining technologies used by convicts.
- Archaeological exploration of convict accommodation and associated structures, and in particular, the dormitories and solitary cells as well as

Commonwealth of Australia Gazette
No. S141, 1 August 2007

Special Gazette 17

Criterion	Values
(c) continued	the site of the separate apartments have the potential to provide a greater understanding of the lives and conditions for convicts in a place that was renowned for its harshness and 'immorality'. The existence of extensive historical documents in public collections and its ability to provide additional contextual information to evidence uncovered at the site enhances the importance of the research potential of the place.

EXTERNAL TERRITORIES**Norfolk Island Area****Kingston and Arthurs Vale Historic Area:**

About 250ha, at Kingston, being an area bounded by a line commencing at the High Water Mark approximately 120m to the south east of Bloody Bridge, then proceeding westerly via the High Water Mark to about 230m west of the eastern boundary of Block 91a, then from high water level following the watershed boundary along the ridge west of Watermill Creek up to the 90m contour, then north-westerly via that contour to the boundary of Block 176, then following the western and northern boundary of Block 176 or the 90m ASL (whichever is the lower) to the north west corner of Block 52r, then via the northern boundary of Block 52r and its prolongation across Taylors Road to the western boundary of Block 79a, then northerly and easterly via the western and northern boundary of Block 79a to its intersection with the 90m ASL, then easterly via the 90m ASL to its intersection with the eastern boundary of Block 64b, then south easterly via the eastern boundary of Block 64b to its intersection with Block 65d2, then northerly and southerly via the northern and eastern boundary of Block 65d2 to Rooty Hill Road, then directly across this road to the north east corner of Block 67a, then south easterly via the north east boundary of Block 67a to its intersection with the north west boundary of Block 67c, then north easterly and south easterly via the north west and north east boundary of Block 67c to Driver Christian Road, then easterly via the southern side of Driver Christian Road to a point where it veers south (approximately 60 metres to the east), then southerly via the western road reserve boundary of Driver Christian Road and its prolongation to the High Water Mark (point of commencement).

Criterion**Values**

- (a) the place has outstanding heritage value to the nation because of the place's importance in the course, or pattern, of Australia's natural or cultural history.

Kingston and Arthur's Vale Historic Area (KAVHA) is outstanding as a convict settlement spanning the era of convict transportation to eastern Australia. It is a cultural landscape comprising a large group of buildings from the convict era, some modified during the Pitcairn period (the third settlement), substantial ruins and standing structures, archaeological remains, landform and landscape elements.

KAVHA is of outstanding national significance in demonstrating the role of the penal systems and changes in penal philosophy in the Australian colonies from 1788-1855.

KAVHA is important for its role in the evolution of the colonies of both Van Diemen's Land and New South Wales. The buildings, archaeological remains and landforms of the First Settlement illustrate British convict settlement at the beginning of European occupation of Australia.

The design and layout, buildings, archaeological remains, engineering works and landscaping of the KAVHA Second Settlement (1825-1855) demonstrate the planning and operation of a nineteenth century penal settlement with a very high degree of integrity.

Criterion	Values
(a) Continued	KAVHA is an outstanding example of a place of severe punishment. It was purposefully established to be the extreme element in the overall convict management system. Its aim was to create fear and prevent crime and re-offending. It became known as 'hell in paradise' for its brutal and sadistic treatment of inmates and this reputation spread beyond the colonies to Britain and ultimately served to fuel the anti-transportation debate. The Second Settlement buildings and archaeological remains of the convict establishment, the New Gaol, the Prisoners' Barracks, and the Crankmill demonstrate the harshness and severity of the treatment of convicts.
(b) the place has outstanding heritage value to the nation because of the place's possession of uncommon, rare or endangered aspects of Australia's natural or cultural history.	KAVHA is uncommon as a place where a distinctive Polynesian/European community has lived and practised their cultural traditions for over 150 years. Aspects of the Third Settlement period including the artefacts, archives, Pitcairn language and ongoing use of the Cemetery are of national significance.
(c) the place has outstanding heritage value to the nation because of the place's potential to yield information that will contribute to an understanding of Australia's natural or cultural history.	<p>The KAVHA artefact collections, the buildings in their landscape setting, the archaeological remains and the documentary records have significant potential to contribute to understanding the living and working conditions of convicts, the military and civil establishment, women and children, and changes in penal practice and philosophy during the span of convict transportation.</p> <p>KAVHA has research potential to yield information on pre-European Polynesian culture, exploration and settlement patterns.</p>
(d) the place has outstanding heritage value to the nation because of the place's importance in demonstrating the principal characteristics of: (i) a class of Australia's natural or cultural places; or (ii) a class of Australia's natural or cultural environments.	<p>KAVHA demonstrates the principal characteristics of a longstanding penal settlement in its physical layout, governance arrangements, the management and control of convicts, and the functional arrangements associated with settlement.</p> <p>It has substantial ruins, standing structures and archaeological sub-surface remains related to its operation as a place of primary incarceration and early settlement, as a place of secondary punishment and finally as a place spanning both incarceration and secondary punishment.</p>

Criterion**Values****(d)** continued

The 1829 Government House, one of the earliest and most intact remaining government house buildings in Australia, is positioned prominently on Dove Hill with commanding views of the military precinct, colonial administration, convict quarters, farmland and the pier. The military precinct on Quality Row contains two extant barracks complexes: the Old Military Barracks and officers quarters constructed between 1829-1834 surrounded by high walls giving it an appearance of a military fortress; and the New Military Barracks commenced in 1836 which follows a similar fortress-like design. The Commissariat Store (now All Saints Church) (1835) is the finest remaining colonial (pre 1850) military commissariat store in Australia. The Old Military Barracks, together with the Commissariat Store and the New Military Barracks, form a group of buildings which is the most substantial military barracks complex in Australia dating from the 1830s. The military complexes are positioned in view of the convict precinct located closer to the water and at a lower elevation to optimise surveillance. Nine houses in Quality Row built from 1832-47 provided quarters for military and civil officers.

The archaeological remains of the two convict gaols, the perimeter walls and archaeological remains of the Prisoners' Barracks (1828-48) with the Protestant Chapel, show the development of penal philosophies with the original gaol built for barrack type accommodation while the extant remains of the New Prison and its perimeter walls (1836-40, 1845-57) provides a rare representation of a radial design. The role of harsh labour as punishment is evident in the archaeological remains of the blacksmith's shop (1846); lumber yard; water mill; the crankmill (1827-38), the remains of the only known human powered crankmill built in Australia before 1850; the salt house (1847); the windmill base (1842-43); lime kilns; the landing pier (1839-47) and sea wall, two of the earliest remaining large scale engineering works in Australia. The possibility of reform is evident in the Protestant and Catholic clergyman's quarters.

The settlement patterns are evident in the existing street layout and in the buildings along Quality Row which form the most extensive street of pre 1850 penal buildings in Australia. The functioning of the settlement is evident in the remains of institutions, buildings and precincts such as the commandant's house; magistrate's quarters; the ruins of the hospital, built on First Settlement remains (1829); the Surgeon's quarters and kitchen (1827), on the site of a First Settlement Government House, one of the earliest European dwellings in Australia; the Royal Engineer's office and stables (1850); the Beach Store, a former commissariat store (1825); a double boat shed (1841); the Police Office, now boatshed (1828-29); the flaghouse (1840s); Constable's Quarters, partly standing (1850-53); and the cemetery which has an outstanding collection of headstones and other remains dating from the earliest period of European settlement, including the first and second penal settlement periods and the Pitcairn period with

Criterion	Values
(d) Continued	<p>associations with the Bounty, set in an evocative and picturesque historical landscape. Many stone walls, wells, drains, building platforms, bridges including Bloody Bridge, culverts, roads, quarry sites, privies and archaeological sites of former buildings remain which are important in demonstrating the rich patterns of KAVHA's settlement history. The remnant serpentine landscape is an outstanding example of colonial period (pre-1850) attitudes to landscape design in Australia.</p>
(e) the place has outstanding heritage value to the nation because of the place's importance in exhibiting particular aesthetic characteristics valued by a community or cultural group.	<p>KAVHA is outstanding for its picturesque setting, historic associations, part ruinous configuration and subsequent lack of development. The aesthetic qualities of the landscape have been acknowledged since the First Settlement, forming the subject matter of an artistic record that has continued to the present.</p> <p>Elements that contribute to the aesthetic qualities of the place include the sea, reef and islands, historic graves, Quality Row buildings, the New Gaol and prisoner's barracks in a ruinous state, and the extent of the nineteenth century buildings. The picturesque landscape setting, with its domestic scale and agricultural character, is valued for the contrast it represents between the horror of the past and the charm of the present.</p> <p>KAVHA is outstanding for its views across the site, within the site, from the site to the seascape, and views of the site in its landscape setting.</p>
(g) the place has outstanding heritage value to the nation because of the place's strong or special association with a particular community or cultural group for social, cultural or spiritual reasons.	<p>KAVHA was the landing place of the Pitcairn Islanders in 1856. Their descendents today comprise nearly a third of Norfolk Island's population. They value KAVHA as a place of special significance because it has been continually and actively used as a place of residence, work, worship and recreation.</p> <p>KAVHA is valued by the Norfolk Island residents for being a place of traditional and ongoing uses, including the continuity of a working waterfront at the Landing Pier; the centre of Norfolk Island administration; continuing religious worship at All Saints Church and the community's burial place at the cemetery; areas for recreation and sports; and as the cultural centre with cultural and social events, museums and archaeological sites.</p>

Criterion	Values
(h) the place has outstanding heritage value to the nation because of the place's special association with the life or works of a person, or group of persons, of importance in Australia's natural or cultural history.	<p>KAVHA is significant for its association with Lt Philip Gidley King RN in successfully establishing the First Settlement on Norfolk Island at the KAVHA site which contributed to the survival of the infant colony of New South Wales.</p> <p>KAVHA is significant for its association with Alexander Maconochie who formulated and applied most of the principles on which modern penology is based during the period he was Superintendent of Norfolk Island.</p>

For a description of any references quoted above, and more information on each of the places please search the Australian Heritage Database at <http://www.environment.gov.au/cgi-bin/ahdb/search.pl> using the name of the place.